

# 2013 Beetle/Beetle Cabrio

Quick Reference Specification Book

# 2013 Volkswagen Beetle/Beetle Cabrio Quick Reference Specification Book TABLE OF CONTENTS

| General Information                          | 1  |
|--|----|
| Decimal and Metric Equivalents               | 1  |
| Tightening Torque                            | 2  |
| Warnings and Cautions                        | 4  |
| Vehicle Identification                       | 9  |
| Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) Location | 9  |
| VIN Decoder                                  |    |
| VIN Inside Engine Compartment                | 11 |
| Vehicle Data Label                           | 12 |
| Sales Codes                                  | 13 |
| Engine Codes                                 | 13 |
| Transmission Codes                           | 13 |
| Vehicle Lifting                              | 14 |
| Hoist and Jack Mounting Points               |    |
| Front  |    |
| Rear   |    |

# ENGINES

| Engine Mechanical – 2.0L CBFA, CCTA                  | 16 |
|--|----|
| General, Technical Data                              | 16 |
| Engine Number Location                               |    |
| Engine Data  |    |
| Engine Assembly – 2.0L CBFA, CCTA                    | 18 |
| Fastener Tightening Specifications                   |    |
| Crankshaft, Cylinder Block – 2.0L CBFA,CCTA          | 19 |
| Cylinder Block Bearing Shell Identification          | 19 |
| Bearing Cap Bearing Shell Identification             | 21 |
| Fastener Tightening Specifications                   | 22 |
| Crankshaft Dimensions                                | 22 |
| Piston Ring End Gaps                                 | 22 |
| Piston Ring Clearance                                |    |
| Piston and Cylinder Dimensions                       |    |
| Accessory Assembly Bracket Tightening Specifications |    |
| Sealing Flange Tightening Specifications             | 24 |
| Crankshaft Bearing Cap Tightening Specifications     |    |
|  |    |

| Cylinder Head, Valvetrain – 2.0L CBFA, CCTA  |    |
|--|----|
| Fastener Tightening Specifications   |    |
| Valve Dimensions   |    |
| Compression Pressures  |    |
| Cylinder Head Tightening Specifications<br>Cylinder Head Cover Tightening Specifications |    |
| Crankcase Ventilation Tightening Specification   |    |
| Upper Timing Chain Cover Tightening Specifications                                       |    |
| Lower Timing Chain Cover Tightening Specifications                                       |    |
| Lubrication – 2.0L CBFA, CCTA  | 33 |
| Fastener Tightening Specifications   |    |
| Upper Oil Pan Tightening Specifications  |    |
| Oil Pan Tightening Specifications  |    |
| Oil Separator Tightening Specification   | 35 |
| Cooling System – 2.0L CBFA, CCTA   |    |
| Fastener Tightening Specifications   |    |
| Coolant Pump Tightening Specification  | 36 |
| Fuel Supply – 2.0L CBFA, CCTA  |    |
| Fastener Tightening Specifications   | 36 |
| Turbocharger, G-Charger – 2.0L CBFA, CCTA  | 37 |
| Fastener Tightening Specifications   |    |
| Turbocharger Tightening Specifications   | 38 |
| Exhaust System – 2.0L CBFA, CCTA   | 39 |
| Fastener Tightening Specifications   | 39 |
| Multiport Fuel Injection – 2.0L CBFA, CCTA   | 40 |
| Fastener Tightening Specifications   | 40 |
| Ignition – 2.0L CBFA, CCTA   | 41 |
| Technical Data   | 41 |
| Fastener Tightening Specifications   | 41 |
| Engine Mechanical – 2.5L CBTA, CBUA  | 42 |
| General, Technical Data  | 42 |
| Engine Number  | 42 |
| Engine Data  | 43 |
| Engine Assembly – 2.5L CBTA, CBUA  | 44 |
| Fastener Tightening Specifications   |    |
| Engine Mount Tightening Specifications   |    |
| Transmission Mount Tightening Specifications   |    |
| Pendulum Support Tightening Specifications   |    |
| Crankshaft, Cylinder Block – 2.5L CBTA, CBUA   | 47 |
| Main Bearing Shell Allocation  |    |
| Crankshaft/Upper Bearing Shell Marks   | 47 |
|  |    |

| Fastener Tightening Specifications  |    |
|---|----|
| Crankshaft Dimensions<br>Piston and Cylinder Dimensions                           |    |
| Piston Ring Gap   |    |
| Piston Ring Groove Clearance  |    |
| Cylinder Head, Valvetrain – 2.5L CBTA, CBUA<br>Fastener Tightening Specifications |    |
| Valve Dimensions  |    |
| Compression Pressures   |    |
| Cylinder Head Cover Tightening Specification                                      | 52 |
| Cylinder Head Tightening Specifications   | 53 |
| Guide Frame Tightening Specifications   | 54 |
| Lubrication – 2.5L CBTA, CBUA   |    |
| Fastener Tightening Specifications  |    |
| Cooling System – 2.5L CBTA, CBUA  |    |
| Fastener Tightening Specifications  |    |
| Fuel Supply – 2.5L CBTA, CBUA   |    |
| Fastener Tightening Specifications  | 56 |
| Exhaust System, Emission Controls – 2.5L CBTA,                                    |    |
| CBUA  |    |
| Fastener Tightening Specifications  | 57 |
| Secondary Air Injection (AIR) Pipe Tightening<br>Specifications                   | 58 |
| •   |    |
| Multiport Fuel Injection – 2.5L CBTA, CBUA<br>Fastener Tightening Specifications  |    |
| Lower Air Filter Housing Tightening Sequence                                      |    |
| Ignition – 2.5L CBTA, CBUA  |    |
| Fastener Tightening Specifications  |    |
| Technical Data  |    |
| Engine Mechanical – 2.0L CJAA (TDI)   |    |
| General, Technical Data   |    |
| Engine Number Location  |    |
| Engine Data   |    |
| Engine Assembly – 2.0L CJAA (TDI)   | 63 |
| Fastener Tightening Specifications.   |    |
| Crankshaft, Cylinder Block – 2.0L CJAA (TDI)                                      | 64 |
| Fastener Tightening Specifications  |    |
| Engine Mount Bracket Tightening Specifications                                    |    |
| Sealing Flange (Belt Pulley Side) Bolt Tightening                                 |    |
| Sequence and Specification  | 66 |

| Sealing Flange (Transmission Side) Bolt Tightening<br>Sequence and Specification | 67 |
|--|----|
| Crankshaft Dimensions  |    |
| Piston and Cylinder Dimensions   |    |
| Piston Ring End Gaps   |    |
| Piston Ring Clearance  |    |
| Cylinder Head, Valvetrain – 2.0L CJAA (TDI)                                      | 69 |
| Fastener Tightening Specifications   |    |
| Valve Dimensions   |    |
| Compression Pressures  |    |
| Cylinder Head Cover Tightening Specification                                     |    |
| Cylinder Head Loosening Specifications   |    |
| Cylinder Head Tightening Specifications  |    |
| Bearing Frame Tightening Specifications  |    |
| Lubrication – 2.0L CJAA (TDI)  |    |
| Fastener Tightening Specifications   |    |
| Oil Pan Bolt Tightening Sequence and Specification                               |    |
| Cooling System – 2.0L CJAA (TDI)   |    |
| Fastener Tightening Specifications   | 77 |
| Fuel Supply – 2.0L CJAA (TDI)  | 78 |
| Fastener Tightening Specifications   |    |
| Turbocharger – 2.0L CJAA (TDI)   | 79 |
| Fastener Tightening Specifications   |    |
| Exhaust System – 2.0L CJAA (TDI)   | 80 |
| Fastener Tightening Specifications   |    |
| Ignition/Glow Plug System – 2.0L CJAA (TDI)                                      | 81 |
| Fastener Tightening Specifications   |    |
| Diesel Fuel Injection – 2.0L CJAA (TDI)  |    |
| Fastener Tightening Specifications   |    |
|  |    |

# TRANSMISSIONS

| Manual Transmission – 0A4   | 82 |
|---|----|
| General, Technical Data<br>Transmission Identification  |    |
| Codes Letters, Transmission Allocation and Capacities   | 84 |
| Clutch – 0A4<br>Fastener Tightening Specifications  |    |
| Controls, Housing – 0A4<br>Fastener Tightening Specifications<br>Transmission to Engine Tightening Specifications | 86 |

| Gas Engine  | 87         |
|---|------------|
| Gears, Shafts – 0A4<br>Determining Shim Thickness   | 88         |
| Adjustment Shim Table   |            |
| Rear Final Drive, Differential – 0A4  | 89         |
| Manual Transmission – 02Q   | 90         |
| General, Technical Data<br>Transmission Identification<br>Codes Letters, Transmission Allocation and Capacities   | 90         |
| Clutch – 02Q<br>Fastener Tightening Specifications  |            |
| Controls, Housing – 02Q<br>Fastener Tightening Specifications<br>Transmission to Engine Tightening Specifications   | 93         |
| Automatic Transmission – 09G  | 95         |
| General, Technical Data<br>Transmission Identification<br>Code Letters, Assembly Allocation and Ratios  | 95         |
| Controls, Housing – 09G<br>Fastener Tightening Specifications<br>Transmission to Engine Tightening Specifications   | 97         |
| Gears, Hydraulic Controls – 09G<br>Fastener Tightening Specifications<br>Transmission Fluid Pan Tightening Specification  | 99         |
| Direct Shift Gearbox (DSG) Transmission - 02E   | 101        |
| General, Technical Data<br>Transmission Identification<br>Transmission Allocation Codes   | 101        |
| Controls, Housing (DSG) – 02E<br>Fastener Tightening Specifications<br>Mechatronic Unit Tightening Specifications<br>Oil Pump Tightening Specifications Without | 104        |
| Countersunk Bolt<br>With Countersunk Bolt<br>Transmission Mount Tightening Specifications<br>Transmission to Engine Tightening Specifications                   | 107<br>108 |
| Rear Final Drive, Differential (DSG) – 02E<br>Fastener Tightening Specifications  |            |

# CHASSIS

| Suspension, Wheels, Steering   | 110  |
|--|--|
| Front Suspension<br>Fastener Tightening Specifications   |  |
| Rear Suspension<br>Torsion Beam Suspension Tightening Specifications<br>Multi-Link Suspension Tightening Specifications  | 112  |
| Self-Leveling Suspension<br>Fastener Tightening Specifications   |  |
| Wheel Alignment Data<br>Wheel Alignment Specified Values with Torsion Beam   |  |
| Rear Suspension<br>Wheel Alignment Specified Values with Multi-Link Rear<br>Suspension   |  |
| Steering<br>Fastener Tightening Specifications   | 117  |
| Brake System   |  |
| General, Technical Data<br>Front Brakes<br>Rear Brakes with Torsion Beam Rear Suspension<br>Rear Brakes with Multi-Link Rear Axle<br>Brake Master Cylinder and Brake Booster<br>Front Brakes, FN 3<br>Rear Drum Brakes<br>Rear Brakes, Bosch Disc<br>Anti-lock Brake System (ABS)<br>Fastener Tightening Specifications<br>Mechanical Components<br>Fastener Tightening Specifications | 118<br>118<br>118<br>118<br>119<br>121<br>122<br>123<br>123<br>124 |
| Hydraulic Components<br>Fastener Tightening Specifications   | 124  |
| Body   |  |
| Air Gap Body Dimensions<br>Body, Front<br>Body, Center<br>Body, Rear   | 125<br>126<br>129  |
| Body Exterior<br>Lock Carrier Tightening Specifications<br>Front Fender Tightening Specifications  | 130  |

| Underbody Trim, Noise Insulation Tightening  |   |
|--|---|
| Specifications   |   |
| Bulkhead and Tunnel Bridge Tightening Specifications   |   |
| Convertible Top Tightening Specifications  |   |
| Front Hood, Plenum Chamber Tightening Specifications   | 131   |
| Rear Lid, Fuel Filler Door Tightening Specifications   |   |
| Door Tightening Specifications   |   |
| Sunroof Tightening Specifications  |   |
| Front Bumper Tightening Specifications   |   |
| Rear Bumper Tightening Specifications  |   |
| Mirror, Spoiler and Trim Tightening Specifications   |   |
| Body Interior  | .133  |
| Storage Compartments, Covers and Trim Tightening   |   |
| Specifications   | 133   |
| Instrument Panel and Crossmember Tightening  |   |
| Specifications   |   |
| Interior Trim Fastener Tightening Specifications   |   |
| Passenger Protection Fastener Tightening Specifications  |   |
| Seat Frames Fastener Tightening Specifications   | .134  |
| Heating, Ventilation and Air Conditioning  | 135   |
| riouting, vontilution una / in oonattoring   |   |
|  |   |
| General, Technical Data  | .135  |
| General, Technical Data  | .135<br>135   |
| General, Technical Data<br>Refrigerant Oil Distribution<br>Refrigerant R134a Vapor Pressure Table  | .135<br>135<br>136  |
| General, Technical Data<br>Refrigerant Oil Distribution<br>Refrigerant R134a Vapor Pressure Table<br>Heating, Ventilation  | .135<br>135<br>136<br>137   |
| General, Technical Data<br>Refrigerant Oil Distribution<br>Refrigerant R134a Vapor Pressure Table<br>Heating, Ventilation<br>Fastener Tightening Specifications  | .135<br>135<br>136<br>.137<br>137   |
| General, Technical Data<br>Refrigerant Oil Distribution<br>Refrigerant R134a Vapor Pressure Table<br>Heating, Ventilation<br>Fastener Tightening Specifications<br>Air Conditioning  | .135<br>135<br>136<br>.137<br>137<br>138  |
| General, Technical Data<br>Refrigerant Oil Distribution<br>Refrigerant R134a Vapor Pressure Table<br>Heating, Ventilation<br>Fastener Tightening Specifications<br>Air Conditioning<br>Fastener Tightening Specifications  | .135<br>135<br>136<br>.137<br>137<br>.138<br>138  |
| General, Technical Data<br>Refrigerant Oil Distribution<br>Refrigerant R134a Vapor Pressure Table<br>Heating, Ventilation<br>Fastener Tightening Specifications<br>Air Conditioning<br>Fastener Tightening Specifications<br>Electrical System   | .135<br>135<br>136<br>.137<br>137<br>.138<br>138<br>138   |
| General, Technical Data<br>Refrigerant Oil Distribution<br>Refrigerant R134a Vapor Pressure Table<br>Heating, Ventilation<br>Fastener Tightening Specifications<br>Air Conditioning<br>Fastener Tightening Specifications<br><b>Electrical System</b><br>Communication   | .135<br>135<br>136<br>.137<br>137<br>.138<br>138<br><b>138</b><br><b>139</b>  |
| General, Technical Data<br>Refrigerant Oil Distribution<br>Refrigerant R134a Vapor Pressure Table<br>Heating, Ventilation<br>Fastener Tightening Specifications<br>Air Conditioning<br>Fastener Tightening Specifications<br>Electrical System   | .135<br>135<br>136<br>.137<br>137<br>.138<br>138<br><b>138</b><br><b>139</b>  |
| General, Technical Data<br>Refrigerant Oil Distribution<br>Refrigerant R134a Vapor Pressure Table<br>Heating, Ventilation<br>Fastener Tightening Specifications<br>Air Conditioning<br>Fastener Tightening Specifications<br><b>Electrical System</b><br>Communication   | .135<br>135<br>136<br>137<br>137<br>138<br>138<br><b>139</b><br>139<br>139  |
| General, Technical Data<br>Refrigerant Oil Distribution<br>Refrigerant R134a Vapor Pressure Table<br>Heating, Ventilation<br>Fastener Tightening Specifications<br>Air Conditioning<br>Fastener Tightening Specifications<br>Electrical System<br>Communication<br>Fastener Tightening Specifications  | .135<br>135<br>136<br>137<br>137<br>138<br>138<br><b>139</b><br>139<br>139  |
| General, Technical Data<br>Refrigerant Oil Distribution<br>Refrigerant R134a Vapor Pressure Table<br>Heating, Ventilation<br>Fastener Tightening Specifications<br>Air Conditioning<br>Fastener Tightening Specifications<br><b>Electrical System</b><br>Communication<br>Fastener Tightening Specifications<br>Electrical Equipment<br>Battery, Starter, Generator and Cruise Control Tightening<br>Specifications  | .135<br>135<br>136<br>137<br>137<br>138<br>138<br>138<br>139<br>139<br>139<br>139   |
| General, Technical Data<br>Refrigerant Oil Distribution<br>Refrigerant R134a Vapor Pressure Table<br>Heating, Ventilation<br>Fastener Tightening Specifications<br>Air Conditioning<br>Fastener Tightening Specifications<br><b>Electrical System</b><br>Communication<br>Fastener Tightening Specifications<br>Electrical Equipment<br>Battery, Starter, Generator and Cruise Control Tightening<br>Specifications<br>Instruments Tightening Specification  | .135<br>135<br>136<br>137<br>137<br>138<br>138<br>138<br>139<br>139<br>139<br>139   |
| General, Technical Data<br>Refrigerant Oil Distribution<br>Refrigerant R134a Vapor Pressure Table<br>Heating, Ventilation<br>Fastener Tightening Specifications<br>Air Conditioning<br>Fastener Tightening Specifications<br><b>Electrical System</b><br>Communication<br>Fastener Tightening Specifications<br>Electrical Equipment<br>Battery, Starter, Generator and Cruise Control Tightening<br>Specifications<br>Instruments Tightening Specification<br>Windshield Wiper/Washer System Tightening                   | .135<br>135<br>136<br>137<br>137<br>138<br>138<br>138<br>139<br>139<br>139<br>139<br>139<br>140                             |
| General, Technical Data<br>Refrigerant Oil Distribution<br>Refrigerant R134a Vapor Pressure Table<br>Heating, Ventilation<br>Fastener Tightening Specifications<br>Air Conditioning<br>Fastener Tightening Specifications<br><b>Electrical System</b><br>Communication<br>Fastener Tightening Specifications<br>Electrical Equipment<br>Battery, Starter, Generator and Cruise Control Tightening<br>Specifications<br>Instruments Tightening Specification<br>Windshield Wiper/Washer System Tightening<br>Specifications | .135<br>135<br>136<br>137<br>137<br>138<br>138<br>138<br>139<br>139<br>139<br>139<br>139<br>140                             |
| General, Technical Data  | .135<br>135<br>136<br>.137<br>137<br>.138<br>138<br>138<br>139<br>139<br>139<br>139<br>139<br>139<br>140<br>140<br>140      |
| General, Technical Data<br>Refrigerant Oil Distribution<br>Refrigerant R134a Vapor Pressure Table<br>Heating, Ventilation<br>Fastener Tightening Specifications<br>Air Conditioning<br>Fastener Tightening Specifications<br><b>Electrical System</b><br>Communication<br>Fastener Tightening Specifications<br>Electrical Equipment<br>Battery, Starter, Generator and Cruise Control Tightening<br>Specifications<br>Instruments Tightening Specification<br>Windshield Wiper/Washer System Tightening<br>Specifications | .135<br>135<br>136<br>137<br>137<br>138<br>138<br>138<br>139<br>139<br>139<br>139<br>139<br>139<br>140<br>140<br>140<br>141 |

| DTC Chart   | 142   |
|---|---|
| Engine Code CJAA 2.0L TDI<br>Fuel and Air Mixture, Additional Emission Regulations<br>Ignition System<br>Additional Exhaust Regulation<br>Speed and Idle Control<br>Control Module and Output Signals<br>Fuel and Air Ratios Control Module<br>Additional Emissions Regulations                         | 142<br>149<br>150<br>152<br>153<br>156        |
| DTC Chart   | 164   |
| Engine Codes – CBFA, CCTA 2.0L<br>Fuel and Air Mixture, Additional Emission Regulations<br>Ignition System<br>Additional Exhaust Regulation<br>Speed and Idle Control<br>Control Module and Output Signals<br>Fuel and Air Ratios Control Module<br>Ignition System<br>Additional Emissions Regulations | 164<br>172<br>174<br>175<br>176<br>177<br>180 |
| DTC Chart   | 182   |
| Engine Code – CBTA. CBUA 2.5L<br>Fuel and Air Mixture, Additional Emission Regulations<br>Ignition System<br>Additional Exhaust Regulation<br>Speed and Idle Control<br>Control Module and Output Signals<br>Fuel and Air Ratios Control Module<br>Ignition System<br>Additional Emissions Regulations  | 182<br>187<br>189<br>190<br>191<br>193<br>195 |

# GENERAL INFORMATION Decimal and Metric Equivalents

# **Distance/Length**

To calculate:  $mm \ge 0.03937 = in$ .

| mm      | in.     | mm     | in.    | П  | mm    | in.   |   | mm  | in.  |
|---------|---------|--------|--------|----|-------|-------|---|-----|------|
| 0.002   | 0.00008 | 0.01   | 0.0004 |    | 0.1   | 0.004 |   | 1   | 0.04 |
| 0.004   | 0.00016 | 0.02   | 0.0008 | 11 | 0.2   | 0.008 | 1 | 2   | 0.08 |
| 0.006   | 0.00024 | 0.03   | 0.0012 | 11 | 0.3   | 0.012 | 1 | 3   | 0.12 |
| 0.008   | 0.00031 | 0.04   | 0.0016 | 11 | 0.4   | 0.016 | 1 | 4   | 0.16 |
| 0.010   | 0.00039 | 0.05   | 0.0020 | 11 | 0.5   | 0.020 | 1 | 5   | 0.20 |
| 0.020   | 0.00079 | 0.06   | 0.0024 | 11 | 0.6   | 0.024 |   | 6   | 0.24 |
| 0.030   | 0.00118 | 0.07   | 0.0028 | 11 | 0.7   | 0.028 |   | 7   | 0.28 |
| 0.040   | 0.00157 | 0.08   | 0.0031 | 11 | 0.8   | 0.031 |   | 8   | 0.31 |
| 0.050   | 0.00197 | 0.09   | 0.0035 | 11 | 0.9   | 0.035 |   | 9   | 0.35 |
| 0.060   | 0.00236 | 0.10   | 0.0039 | 11 | 1.0   | 0.039 |   | 10  | 0.39 |
| 0.070   | 0.00276 | 0.20   | 0.0079 |    | 2.0   | 0.079 |   | 20  | 0.79 |
| 0.080   | 0.00315 | 0.30   | 0.0118 |    | 3.0   | 0.118 |   | 30  | 1.18 |
| 0.090   | 0.00354 | 0.40   | 0.0157 |    | 4.0   | 0.157 |   | 40  | 1.57 |
| 0.100   | 0.00394 | 0.50   | 0.0197 |    | 5.0   | 0.197 |   | 50  | 1.97 |
| 0.200   | 0.00787 | 0.60   | 0.0236 |    | 6.0   | 0.236 |   | 60  | 2.36 |
| 0.300   | 0.01181 | 0.70   | 0.0276 |    | 7.0   | 0.276 |   | 70  | 2.76 |
| 0.400   | 0.01575 | 0.80   | 0.0315 |    | 8.0   | 0.315 |   | 80  | 3.15 |
| 0.500   | 0.01969 | 0.90   | 0.0354 | 1  | 9.0   | 0.354 |   | 90  | 3.54 |
| 0.600   | 0.02362 | 1.00   | 0.0394 | 1[ | 10.0  | 0.394 |   | 100 | 3.94 |
| 0.700   | 0.02756 | 2.00   | 0.0787 |    | 20.0  | 0.787 |   |     |      |
| 0.800   | 0.03150 | 3.00   | 0.1181 |    | 30.0  | 1.181 |   |     |      |
| 0.900   | 0.03543 | 4.00   | 0.1575 |    | 40.0  | 1.575 |   |     |      |
| 1.000   | 0.03937 | 5.00   | 0.1969 |    | 50.0  | 1.969 |   |     |      |
| 2.000   | 0.07874 | 6.00   | 0.2362 |    | 60.0  | 2.362 |   |     |      |
| 3.000   | 0.11811 | 7.00   | 0.2756 |    | 70.0  | 2.756 |   |     |      |
| 4.000   | 0.15748 | 8.00   | 0.3150 |    | 80.0  | 3.150 |   |     |      |
| 5.000   | 0.19685 | 9.00   | 0.3543 |    | 90.0  | 3.543 |   |     |      |
| 6.000   | 0.23622 | 10.00  | 0.3937 |    | 100.0 | 3.937 |   |     |      |
| 7.000   | 0.27559 | 20.00  | 0.7874 |    |       |       |   |     |      |
| 8.000   | 0.31496 | 30.00  | 1.1811 |    |       |       |   |     |      |
| 9.000   | 0.35433 | 40.00  | 1.5748 |    |       |       |   |     |      |
| 10.000  | 0.39370 | 50.00  | 1.9685 |    |       |       |   |     |      |
| 20.000  | 0.78740 | 60.00  | 2.3622 |    |       |       |   |     |      |
| 30.000  | 1.18110 | 70.00  | 2.7559 |    |       |       |   |     |      |
| 40.000  | 1.57480 | 80.00  | 3.1496 |    |       |       |   |     |      |
| 50.000  | 1.96850 | 90.00  | 3.5433 | [  |       |       |   |     |      |
| 60.000  | 2.36220 | 100.00 | 3.9370 | ļ  |       |       |   |     |      |
| 70.000  | 2.75591 |        |        |    |       |       |   |     |      |
| 80.000  | 3.14961 |        |        | [  |       |       |   |     |      |
| 90.000  | 3.54331 |        |        |    |       |       |   |     |      |
| 100.000 | 3.93701 |        |        |    |       |       |   |     |      |

# *Tightening Torque* Nm-to-lb·ft (ft·lb)

To calculate: Nm x 0.738 = lb·ft

| Nm | lb∙ft<br>(ft∙lb) | Nm  | lb∙ft<br>(ft·lb) | Nm  | lb∙ft<br>(ft∙lb) |
|----|------------------|-----|------------------|-----|------------------|
| 10 | 7                | 55  | 41               | 100 | 74               |
| 11 | 8                | 56  | 41               | 105 | 77               |
| 12 | 9                | 57  | 42               | 110 | 81               |
| 13 | 10               | 58  | 43               | 115 | 85               |
| 14 | 10               | 59  | 44               | 120 | 89               |
| 15 | 11               | 60  | 44               | 125 | 92               |
| 16 | 12               | 61  | 45               | 130 | 96               |
| 17 | 13               | 62  | 46               | 135 | 100              |
| 18 | 13               | 63  | 46               | 140 | 103              |
| 19 | 14               | 64  | 47               | 145 | 107              |
| 20 | 15               | 65  | 48               | 150 | 111              |
| 21 | 15               | 66  | 49               | 155 | 114              |
| 22 | 16               | 67  | 49               | 160 | 118              |
| 23 | 17               | 68  | 50               | 165 | 122              |
| 24 | 18               | 69  | 51               | 170 | 125              |
| 25 | 18               | 70  | 52               | 175 | 129              |
| 26 | 19               | 71  | 52               | 180 | 133              |
| 27 | 20               | 72  | 53               | 185 | 136              |
| 28 | 21               | 73  | 54               | 190 | 140              |
| 29 | 21               | 74  | 55               | 195 | 144              |
| 30 | 22               | 75  | 55               | 200 | 148              |
| 31 | 23               | 76  | 56               | 205 | 151              |
| 32 | 24               | 77  | 57               | 210 | 155              |
| 33 | 24               | 78  | 58               | 215 | 159              |
| 34 | 25               | 79  | 58               | 220 | 162              |
| 35 | 26               | 80  | 59               | 225 | 166              |
| 36 | 27               | 81  | 60               | 230 | 170              |
| 37 | 27               | 82  | 60               | 235 | 173              |
| 38 | 28               | 83  | 61               | 240 | 177              |
| 39 | 29               | 84  | 62               | 245 | 181              |
| 40 | 30               | 85  | 63               | 250 | 184              |
| 41 | 30               | 86  | 63               | 260 | 192              |
| 42 | 31               | 87  | 64               | 270 | 199              |
| 43 | 32               | 88  | 65               | 280 | 207              |
| 44 | 32               | 89  | 66               | 290 | 214              |
| 45 | 33               | 90  | 66               | 300 | 221              |
| 46 | 34               | 91  | 67               | 310 | 229              |
| 47 | 35               | 92  | 68               | 320 | 236              |
| 48 | 35               | 93  | 69               | 330 | 243              |
| 49 | 36               | 94  | 69               | 340 | 251              |
| 50 | 37               | 95  | 70               | 350 | 258              |
| 51 | 38               | 96  | 71               | 360 | 266              |
| 52 | 38               | 97  | 72               | 370 | 273              |
| 53 | 39               | 98  | 72               | 380 | 280              |
| 54 | 40               | 99  | 73               | 390 | 288              |
| 55 | 41               | 100 | 74               | 400 | 295              |

2 VW Beetle/Beetle Cabrio Quick Reference Specification Book • January 2013

# Nm-to-lb·in (in·lb), kg·cm

To calculate: Nm x  $8.85 = lb \cdot in \cdot Nm x 10.20 = kg \cdot cm$ 

| Nm | lb∙in<br>(in·lb) | kg∙cm |  | Nm | lb∙in<br>(in∙lb) | kg∙cm |
|----|------------------|-------|--|----|------------------|-------|
| 1  | 9                | 10    |  | 26 | 230              | 265   |
| 2  | 18               | 20    |  | 27 | 239              | 275   |
| 3  | 27               | 31    |  | 28 | 248              | 286   |
| 4  | 35               | 41    |  | 29 | 257              | 296   |
| 5  | 44               | 51    |  | 30 | 266              | 306   |
| 6  | 53               | 61    |  | 31 | 274              | 316   |
| 7  | 62               | 71    |  | 32 | 283              | 326   |
| 8  | 71               | 82    |  | 33 | 292              | 337   |
| 9  | 80               | 92    |  | 34 | 301              | 347   |
| 10 | 89               | 102   |  | 35 | 310              | 357   |
| 11 | 97               | 112   |  | 36 | 319              | 367   |
| 12 | 106              | 122   |  | 37 | 327              | 377   |
| 13 | 115              | 133   |  | 38 | 336              | 387   |
| 14 | 124              | 143   |  | 39 | 345              | 398   |
| 15 | 133              | 153   |  | 40 | 354              | 408   |
| 16 | 142              | 163   |  | 41 | 363              | 418   |
| 17 | 150              | 173   |  | 42 | 372              | 428   |
| 18 | 159              | 184   |  | 43 | 381              | 438   |
| 19 | 168              | 194   |  | 44 | 389              | 449   |
| 20 | 177              | 204   |  | 45 | 398              | 459   |
| 21 | 186              | 214   |  | 46 | 407              | 469   |
| 22 | 195              | 224   |  | 47 | 416              | 479   |
| 23 | 204              | 235   |  | 48 | 425              | 489   |
| 24 | 212              | 245   |  | 49 | 434              | 500   |
| 25 | 221              | 255   |  | 50 | 443              | 510   |

# N·cm-to-lb·in (in·lb), kg·cm

To calculate:  $N \cdot cm \ge 0.089 = Ib \cdot in \cdot N \cdot cm \ge 0.102 = kg \cdot cm$ 

| N∙cm | lb∙in<br>(in∙lb) | kg∙cm | N∙cm | lb∙in<br>(in∙lb) | kg∙cm |
|------|------------------|-------|------|------------------|-------|
| 50   | 4                | 5     | 250  | 22               | 25    |
| 60   | 5                | 6     | 300  | 27               | 31    |
| 70   | 6                | 7     | 350  | 31               | 36    |
| 80   | 7                | 8     | 400  | 35               | 41    |
| 90   | 8                | 9     | 450  | 40               | 46    |
| 100  | 9                | 10    | 500  | 44               | 51    |
| 110  | 10               | 11    | 550  | 49               | 56    |
| 120  | 11               | 12    | 600  | 53               | 61    |
| 130  | 12               | 13    | 650  | 58               | 66    |
| 140  | 12               | 14    | 700  | 62               | 71    |
| 150  | 13               | 15    | 750  | 66               | 76    |
| 160  | 14               | 16    | 800  | 71               | 82    |
| 170  | 15               | 17    | 850  | 75               | 87    |
| 180  | 16               | 18    | 900  | 80               | 92    |
| 190  | 17               | 19    | 950  | 84               | 97    |
| 200  | 18               | 20    | 1000 | 89               | 102   |

General nformation

# kg·cm-to-lb·in (in·lb), N·cm

To calculate: kg·cm x 0.868 = lb·in • kg·cm x 9.81 = N·cm

| kg∙cm | lb∙in<br>(in∙lb) | N∙cm | kg∙cm | lb∙in<br>(in∙lb) | N∙cm |
|-------|------------------|------|-------|------------------|------|
| 5     | 4                | 49   | 110   | 95               | 1079 |
| 6     | 5                | 59   | 120   | 104              | 1177 |
| 7     | 6                | 69   | 130   | 113              | 1275 |
| 8     | 7                | 78   | 140   | 122              | 1373 |
| 9     | 8                | 88   | 150   | 130              | 1471 |
| 10    | 9                | 98   | 160   | 139              | 1569 |
| 20    | 17               | 196  | 170   | 148              | 1667 |
| 30    | 26               | 294  | 180   | 156              | 1765 |
| 40    | 35               | 392  | 190   | 165              | 1863 |
| 50    | 43               | 490  | 200   | 174              | 1961 |
| 60    | 52               | 588  | 210   | 182              | 2059 |
| 70    | 61               | 686  | 220   | 191              | 2157 |
| 80    | 69               | 785  | 230   | 200              | 2256 |
| 90    | 78               | 883  | 240   | 208              | 2354 |
| 100   | 87               | 981  | 250   | 217              | 2452 |

# Warnings and Cautions WARNINGS

- Some repairs may be beyond your capability. If you lack the skills, tools and equipment, or a suitable workplace for any procedure described in this manual, we suggest you leave such repairs to an authorized dealer service department or other qualified shop.
- Do not reuse any fasteners that have become worn or deformed during normal use. Many fasteners are designed to be used only once and become unreliable and may fail when used a second time. This includes, but is not limited to, nuts, bolts, washers, selflocking nuts or bolts, circlips and cotter pins. Always replace these fasteners with new parts.
- Never work under a lifted car unless it is solidly supported on stands designed for the purpose. Do not support a car on cinder blocks, hollow tiles or other props that may crumble under continuous load. Never work under a car that is supported solely by a jack. Never work under the car while the engine is running.
- If you are going to work under a car on the ground, make sure the ground is level. Block the wheels to keep the car from rolling. Disconnect the battery negative (-) terminal (ground strap) to prevent others from starting the car while you are under it.

- Never run the engine unless the work area is well ventilated. Carbon monoxide kills.
- Remove rings, bracelets and other jewelry so they cannot cause electrical shorts, get caught in running machinery, or be crushed by heavy parts.
- Tie back long hair. Do not wear a necktie, a scarf, loose clothing, or a necklace when you work near machine tools or running engines. If your hair, clothing, or jewelry were to get caught in the machinery, severe injury could result.
- Do not attempt to work on your car if you do not feel well. You increase the danger of injury to yourself and others if you are tired, upset, or have taken medication or any other substance that may keep you from being fully alert.
- Illuminate your work area adequately but safely. Use a portable safety light for working inside or under the car. Make sure the bulb is enclosed by a wire cage. The hot filament of an accidentally broken bulb can ignite spilled fuel, vapors or oil.
- Use a suitable container to catch draining fuel, oil, or brake fluid. Do not use food or beverage containers that might mislead someone into drinking from them. Store flammable fluids away from fire hazards. Wipe up spills at once, but do not store oily rags which can ignite and burn spontaneously.
- Always observe good workshop practices. Wear goggles when you operate machine tools or work with battery acid. Wear gloves or other protective clothing whenever the job requires working with harmful substances.
- Greases, lubricants and other automotive chemicals contain toxic substances, many of which are absorbed directly through the skin. Read the manufacturer's instructions and warnings carefully. Use hand and eye protection. Avoid direct skin contact
- Disconnect the battery negative (-) terminal (ground strap) whenever you work on the fuel or electrical system. Do not smoke or work near heaters or other fire hazards. Keep an approved fire extinguisher handy.
- Friction materials (such as brake pads or shoes or clutch discs) contain asbestos fibers or other friction materials. Do not create dust by grinding, sanding, or cleaning with compressed air. Avoid breathing dust. Breathing any friction material dust can lead to serious diseases and may result in death.

(WARNINGS cont'd on next page)

# WARNINGS (cont'd)

- Batteries give off explosive hydrogen gas during charging. Keep sparks, lighted matches and open flame away from the top of the battery. If hydrogen gas escaping from the cap vents is ignited, it ignites the gas trapped in the cells and causes the battery to explode.
- Connect and disconnect battery cables, jumper cables or a battery charger only with the ignition off. Do not disconnect the battery while the engine is running.
- Do not quick-charge the battery (for boost starting) for longer than one minute. Wait at least one minute before boosting the battery a second time.
- Do not allow battery charging voltage to exceed 16.5 volts. If the battery begins producing gas or boiling violently, reduce the charging rate. Boosting a sulfated battery at a high charging rate can cause an explosion.
- The A/C system is filled with chemical refrigerant, which is hazardous. The A/C system should be serviced only by trained technicians using approved refrigerant recovery/recycling equipment, trained in related safety precautions, and familiar with regulations governing the discharging and disposal of automotive chemical refrigerants.
- Do not expose any part of the A/C system to high temperatures such as open flame. Excessive heat increases system pressure and may cause the system to burst.
- Some aerosol tire inflators are highly flammable. Be extremely cautious when repairing a tire that may have been inflated using an aerosol tire inflator. Keep sparks, open flame or other sources of ignition away from the tire repair area. Inflate and deflate the tire at least four times before breaking the bead from the rim. Completely remove the tire from the rim before attempting any repair.
- Some cars are equipped with a Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) that automatically deploys airbags and pyrotechnic seat belt tensioners in the event of a frontal or side impact. These are explosive devices. Handled improperly or without adequate safeguards, they can be accidentally activated and cause serious injury.
- The ignition system produces high voltages that can be fatal. Avoid contact with exposed terminals and use extreme care when working on a car with the engine running or the ignition on.

- Place jack stands only at locations specified by manufacturer. The vehicle lifting jack supplied with the vehicle is intended for tire changes only. Use a heavy duty floor jack to lift the vehicle before installing jack stands.
- Battery acid (electrolyte) can cause severe burns. Flush contact area with water, seek medical attention.
- Aerosol cleaners and solvents may contain hazardous or deadly vapors and are highly flammable. Use only in a well ventilated area. Do not use on hot surfaces (such as engines or brakes).
- Do not remove coolant reservoir or radiator cap with the engine hot. Burns and engine damage may occur.

# CAUTIONS

- If you lack the skills, tools and equipment, or a suitable workshop for any procedure described in this manual, we suggest you leave such repairs to an authorized dealer or other qualified shop.
- Before starting a job, make certain that you have all the necessary tools and parts on hand. Read all the instructions thoroughly and do not attempt shortcuts. Use tools appropriate to the work and use only replacement parts meeting original specifications. Makeshift tools, parts and procedures will not make good repairs.
- Use pneumatic and electric tools only to loosen threaded parts and fasteners. Never use these tools to tighten fasteners, especially on light alloy parts. Always use a torque wrench to tighten fasteners to the tightening torque specification listed.
- Be mindful of the environment and ecology. Before you drain the crankcase, find out the proper way to dispose of the oil. Do not pour oil onto the ground, down a drain, or into a stream, pond or lake. Dispose of in accordance with Federal, State and Local laws.
- The control module for the Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) cannot withstand temperatures from a paint-drying booth or a heat lamp in excess of 95°C (203°F) and should not be subjected to temperatures exceeding 85°C (185°F) for more than two hours.
- Before doing any electrical welding on cars equipped with ABS, disconnect the battery negative (-) terminal (ground strap) and the ABS control module connector.
- Always make sure the ignition is off before disconnecting battery.

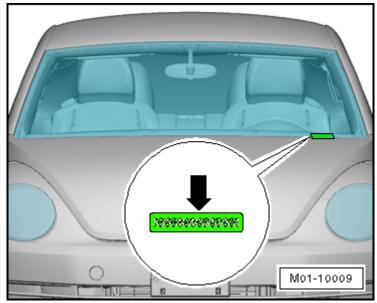
(CAUTIONS cont'd on next page)

# CAUTIONS (cont'd)

- Label battery cables before disconnecting. On some models, battery cables are not color coded.
- Disconnecting the battery may erase fault code(s) stored in control module memory. Check for fault codes prior to disconnecting the battery cables.
- If a normal or rapid charger is used to charge the battery, disconnect the battery and remove it from the vehicle to avoid damaging paint and upholstery.
- Do not quick-charge the battery (for boost starting) for longer than one minute. Wait at least one minute before boosting the battery a second time.
- Connect and disconnect a battery charger only with the battery charger switched off.
- Sealed or "maintenance free" batteries should be slow-charged only, at an amperage rate that is approximately 10% of the battery's ampere-hour (Ah) rating.
- Do not allow battery charging voltage to exceed 16.5 volts. If the battery begins producing gas or boiling violently, reduce the charging rate. Boosting a sulfated battery at a high charging rate can cause an explosion.

# **VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION**

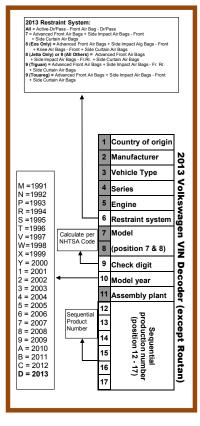
Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) Location



The VIN  $(\clubsuit)$  is on the left side of the vehicle in the area of the windshield wiper mount. It is visible from the outside.

#### **VIN Decoder**

|  |  |   |   | 20  | 13 Y  | Vol                                    | ks١    | wag   | en  | VIN  | I De   | eco           | de             | r (e   | xc   | ept  | t R  | out   | an)   |                                |
|--|--|---|---|---|---|--|--------|---|---|--|--|---------------|----------------|--|--|--|--|---|---|--------------------------------|
| Series:<br>A= CC Sport w/Man Trans,<br>Golf 2dr w/5 Spd Manual,<br>Passat 5, Tiguan w/Auto<br>Trans, Eos Komfort/Sport<br>w/Auto Trans, Golf 2dr<br>w/Auto Trans, Golf 2dr<br>w/5 Xpd Man, Passat SE,<br>Tiguan w/Auto Trans and<br>4-Motion   | K= Jetta SportWag<br>Spd Man Trans<br>L= Jetta SELTDI w<br>Trans<br>M= Golf 2dr w/6 Sp<br>Jetta SportWag<br>Spd Manual<br>N= Golf 4dr w/6 Spc<br>P= Golf R 4dr w/Ma<br>Jetta SportWag<br>Spd Auto Trans  | /Auto<br>d Manual,<br>en w/6<br>d Manual<br>en Trans,<br>en w/6   | Country of origin   | Manufacturer  | Vehicle Type  | Series                                 | Engine | Restraint system  |   | MODEL (/ & 8)  | Check digit  | Model year    | Assembly plant |  | pro  | Sec  | quent<br>tion r  | tial<br>numbe<br>2 - 17   |   |                                |
| C= Golf 4dr w/5 Spd Manual,<br>Passat SEL, Tiguan  | R= Beetle TDI w/65   |   | 1   | 2   | 3   | 4                                      | 5      | 6   | 7   | 8  | 9  | 10            | 11             | 12   | 13   | 14   | 4 1  | 5 1   | 6 1   | 7                              |
| w/Man Trans<br>D= Golf 4dr w/Auto Trans  | Golf R 2dr w/Ma<br>V= Beetle Turbo w/  |   | W   | V   | W   | В                                      | Ρ      | 7   | Α   | Ν  | 8  | D             | E              | 5  | 0  | 2  |  | ) 1   | 1 3   | 5                              |
| Jetta SE w/Auto Trans.<br>E G11 Zd w/Man Trans.<br>Tourarg VS FSI /TDI<br>Hybrid<br>Set Start Set Si /TDI<br>FSI /TDI<br>FSI /TDI<br>FSI /TDI<br>FSI /TDI<br>G4 / W/Auto Trans. G4<br>G4 / W/Auto Trans. Jetta<br>64 / W/Auto Trans. Jetta<br>64 / W/Auto Trans. Jetta<br>64 / W/Auto Trans. Jetta<br>84 / CC VS Exe: W/Auto Trans<br>Beetel 2.5. ITDI W/S Spd<br>Manual. GTI 4dr w/Auto<br>Trans<br>Ja Beetel 2.5. ITDI W/S Spd | Auto Trans<br>= Jetta 7 s wiAbu<br>3= Jetta 7 s wiAbu<br>Manual, Jetta 42<br>wiAuto Trans<br>5= Beete Comv. Ti<br>Manual, Jetta 42<br>wi6 Spd. Auto 1<br>Jetta GLI wi6 55<br>6= Beete Comv. Ti<br>Man Trans, Jett<br>wiAuto Trans<br>8= Beete Comv. Ti<br>Spd Auto Trans<br>8= Beete Comv. Ti<br>Spd Man Trans | Trans<br>od Man<br>5 Spd<br>LI<br>5 L TDI<br>Frans,<br>od Manual<br>DI w/6Spd<br>a Hybrid<br>urbo w/6           | Pase<br>1VW<br>Car<br>3VW<br>Pase                                       | / = Mex<br>s. Car<br>3 = Eur                                    | - Pass.<br>ico -  |  |        | A3***<br>AH (1F<br>AJ (16<br>AN (30<br>AT<br>AX (5M<br>BP (7F | )****<br>()<br>()<br>()<br>()<br>()<br>()<br>()<br>()<br>()<br>() | = Pass<br>= Eos<br>= Golf,<br>Jetta,<br>Sport<br>= CC<br>= Beetle<br>= Tigual<br>= Touan | Golf R,<br>Jetta<br>Wagen<br>a, Beetle<br>n<br>eg<br>= Mosel | GTI,<br>Conv. |                | B4<br>B=50<br>D=40<br>F=VF<br>G=60<br>H1<br>H=50<br>K=40<br>L=40<br>Sp<br>M=40<br>M=40<br>N=40<br>N=40<br>N=40 | eetle C<br>cyl 2.5<br>cyl 2.5<br>cyl 2.0<br>cyl 2.0<br>cyl 2.0<br>cyl 2.0<br>cyl 3.0<br>ybrid<br>cyl 3.0<br>cyl 2.0<br>cyl 2.0 | onvert<br>L 170F<br>L 170F<br>L 200F<br>L 200F<br>L 256h<br>280h<br>L 333F<br>L 170F<br>L 170F<br>L 170F<br>L 170F<br>L 170F<br>L 170F<br>L 170F<br>L 170F<br>L 280F<br>L 200F<br>L 200F<br>L 200F<br>L 200F | ible, Je<br>p (CB<br>p (CB<br>p (CC<br>p (CC<br>p (CC<br>p (CG<br>p (CG<br>p (CG<br>140hp (<br>eetle, E<br>140hp (<br>p (CD<br>140hp (<br>p (CD<br>140hp (<br>cC<br>140hp (<br>cC) (<br>cC<br>140hp (<br>cC) (<br>cC<br>140hp (<br>cC) ( | FA-PZE<br>atta, Jet<br>TA-M) (<br>UA-M-F<br>FA-PZE<br>IA) Eos<br>ZA) Golo<br>RA) ToL<br>Kw (C<br>TA-M) F<br>PA) Jet<br>CJAA) Jet<br>CJAA)<br>G(CJAA)<br>VB) Pa<br>TA) CC<br>(CKRA<br>CAPA | ta GLI<br>Solf<br>2ZEV*) (2<br>V*) GTI<br>f R<br>iareg<br>GFA) To<br>Passat<br>ta<br>Jetta, Jo<br>Convertit<br>) Golf<br>ssat | Golf<br>Duareg<br>etta<br>ble  |
|  | * PZ   | EV = Partia   | al Zero   | Emiss   | ions Veh  | nicle                                  | 1      | D = Bra<br>E = Em   |   |  | = Portug<br>= Wolfs  |               |                | P= 5 (   | ýl 2.5   | L 170h   | p (CB  | FA-PZE<br>UA-M-P  | ZEV*) E   | Beetle,                        |
| October 1, 2012 (  | *** 7<br>alph<br>moc<br>in pa<br>Rev 4)<br>and<br>and  | ULEV = Su<br>abetic begi<br>del characte<br>arenthesis i<br>Jetta and<br>identified b<br>Golf mode<br>e of WVW. | IS moo<br>inning<br>ars, wh<br>(), for r<br>Jetta S<br>y WMI<br>els are | del char<br>with 20<br>ere diff<br>eference<br>SportW<br>code o | acters a<br>10 MY. I<br>erent, ar<br>se only.<br>agen m<br>f 3VW. 0 | re<br>ROW<br>re listed<br>odels<br>3TI |        | M = Me  |   |  |  | a             | <b>&gt;</b>    | Pa<br>P= V6<br>U= VF<br>V= 4 0<br>W= 4<br>X= 5 0<br>Co<br>3= 4 0<br>6= 4 0                                     | ssat<br>3.0L<br>cyl 2.0<br>cyl 2.0<br>cyl 2.0<br>cyl 2.5<br>nvertit<br>cyl 1.4<br>cyl 2.0  | TDI 24<br>280h<br>200h<br>200h<br>200h<br>170h<br>200, Je<br>2150h   | 0hp (C<br>p (CN<br>p (CC<br>hp (CB<br>p (CB<br>tta, Jet<br>p + 28<br>p (CC   | CNRB) 1<br>NA) CC<br>TA) GTI<br>FA-SUI<br>FA-SUI<br>TA-M) E<br>ta Sport<br>Kw (CN<br>TA) Bee  | Fouareg<br>, Tiguai<br>LEV) Ec<br>Beetle, E<br>Wagen<br>ILA) Jet  | n<br>os<br>3eetle<br>ta Hybrid |

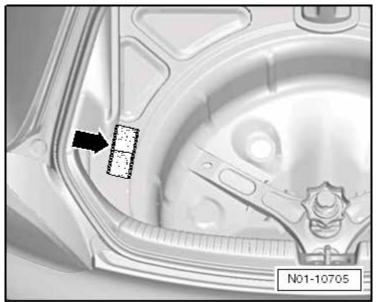


# VIN Inside Engine Compartment

The VIN is located in the center of the bulkhead under the plenum chamber, behind the noise insulation ( $\Rightarrow$ ).

M01-10010

#### Vehicle Data Label



The vehicle data label (➡) is located in the spare wheel well on the left side. The vehicle data label is also in the customer's maintenance booklet.

# SALES CODES

#### **Engine Codes**

| CBFA/CCTA | 2.0L TFSI 4-cylinder 4V |
|-----------|-------------------------|
| CBTA/CBUA | 2.5L 5-cylinder 4V      |
| CJAA      | 2.0L TDI 4-cylinder 4V  |

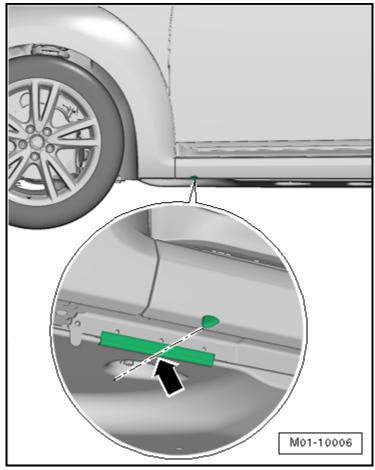
#### **Transmission Codes**

| 0A4 | 5-speed manual                     |
|-----|------------------------------------|
| 02Q | 6-speed manual                     |
| 02E | 6-speed Direct Shift Gearbox (DSG) |
| 09G | 6-speed automatic                  |

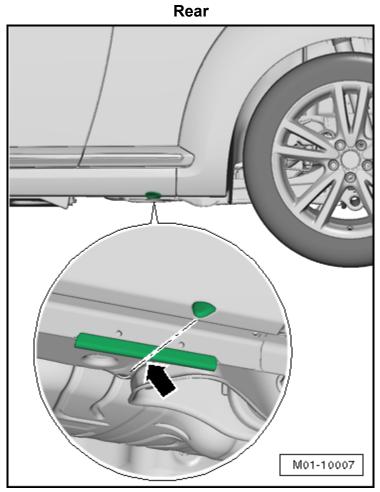
# **VEHICLE LIFTING**

# Hoist and Jack Mounting Points

Front



Position the support plate in the side member vertical reinforcement area (➡).



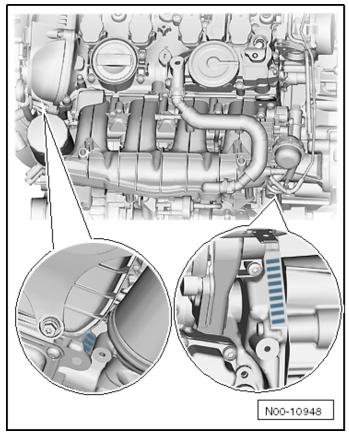
Position the support plate in the side member vertical reinforcement area (➡).

Vehicle Lifting

# ENGINE MECHANICAL – 2.0L CBFA, CCTA

# General, Technical Data

**Engine Number Location** 



The engine number (engine code and serial number) are located at the engine/transmission joint. The engine code is also printed on the cylinder block behind the oil filter.

#### Engine Data

| Engine code             |                | CBFA                     | ССТА                     |  |  |  |  |
|-------------------------|----------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| Manufactured            |                | from 06.2011             | from 06.2011             |  |  |  |  |
| Emissions values        | Standard       | SULEV 1)                 | ULEV 2 2)                |  |  |  |  |
| Displacement            | Liter          | 2.0                      | 2.0                      |  |  |  |  |
| Output                  | kW at RPM      | 147 @ 5100               | 147 @ 5100               |  |  |  |  |
| Torque                  | Nm at RPM      | 280 @ 1700               | 280 @ 1700               |  |  |  |  |
| Engine idle speed 3)    | RPM            | 640 to 800 <sup>1)</sup> | 640 to 800 <sup>1)</sup> |  |  |  |  |
| Engine speed (RPM)      | limitation     | Approximately<br>6500    | Approximately<br>6500    |  |  |  |  |
| Bore                    | diameter mm    | 82.5                     | 82.5                     |  |  |  |  |
| Stroke                  | mm             | 92.8                     | 92.8                     |  |  |  |  |
| Compression ratio       |                | 9.6:1                    | 9.6:1                    |  |  |  |  |
| Valves per cylinder     |                | 4                        | 4                        |  |  |  |  |
| Research Octane Nur     | mber (RON)     | minimum 95               | minimum 95               |  |  |  |  |
| Fuel injection and igni | tion system    | TFSI                     | TFSI                     |  |  |  |  |
| Ignition sequence       |                | 1-3-4-2                  | 1-3-4-2                  |  |  |  |  |
| On Board Diagnostic     | (OBD)          | Yes                      | Yes                      |  |  |  |  |
| Knock control           |                | 1 knock sensor           | 1 knock sensor           |  |  |  |  |
| Catalytic converter     |                | Yes                      | Yes                      |  |  |  |  |
| Oxygen Sensor (O2S)     | ) regulation   | 3 sensors                | 2 sensors                |  |  |  |  |
| Exhaust Gas Recircul    | ation (EGR)    | No                       | No                       |  |  |  |  |
| Turbocharger, Superc    | harger         | Turbocharger             | Turbocharger             |  |  |  |  |
| Variable intake manifo  | old            | Yes                      | Yes                      |  |  |  |  |
| Variable valve timing   |                | Yes                      | Yes                      |  |  |  |  |
| Secondary Air Injectio  | n (AIR) system | Yes                      | No                       |  |  |  |  |
| Valves per cylinder     |                | 4                        | 4                        |  |  |  |  |
| Oil pressure control    |                | No                       | No                       |  |  |  |  |

<sup>1)</sup> SULEV = Super Ultra Low Emissions Vehicle.

<sup>2)</sup> ULEV2 = Ultra Low Emissions Vehicle 2.

<sup>3)</sup> If the voltage supply of the Engine Control Module (ECM) drops below 12 volts, the idle speed is raised in stages up to 990 RPM. Idle speed is not adjustable.

# Engine Assembly – 2.0L CBFA, CCTA

#### **Fastener Tightening Specifications**

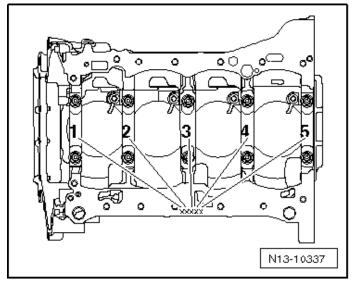
| Component  | Fastener | Nm  |  |  |  |  |  |
|--|----------|---|--|--|--|--|--|
|  | size     |   |  |  |  |  |  |
| Bolts and nuts   | M6       | 9   |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | M7       | 15  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | M8       | 23  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | M10      | 40  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | M12      | 60  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Engine mount bracket-to-engine bolt <sup>1)</sup>        | -        | 40 plus an<br>additional 180°<br>(½ turn) |  |  |  |  |  |
| Engine mount support bolt 1)                             | -        | 20 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(¼ turn)  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Engine mount-to-body bolt 1)                             | -        | 40 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(¼ turn)  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Engine mount-to-engine mount bracket bolt                | -        | 60 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(¼ turn)  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Pendulum support-to-subframe bolt <sup>1), 2)</sup>      | -        | 100 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(¼ turn) |  |  |  |  |  |
| Pendulum support-to-transmission bolt <sup>1)</sup>      | -        | 50 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(¼ turn)  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Support-to-body bolt <sup>1)</sup>                       | -        | 20 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(¼ turn)  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Transmission mount-to-body bolt 1)                       | -        | 40 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(¼ turn)  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Transmission mount-to-transmission mount bracket bolt 1) | -        | 60 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(¼ turn)  |  |  |  |  |  |

<sup>1)</sup> Replace fastener(s).

<sup>2)</sup> Install the pendulum support to the transmission bolts first, and then install the pendulum support to subframe bolt.

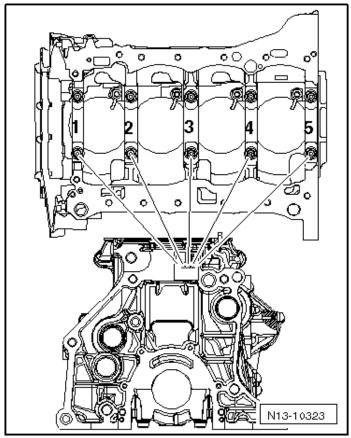
# Crankshaft, Cylinder Block – 2.0L CBFA,CCTA

**Cylinder Block Bearing Shell Identification** 



The cylinder block bearing shell identification is located either on the oil pan sealing surface or on the top (transmission side) of the cylinder block.

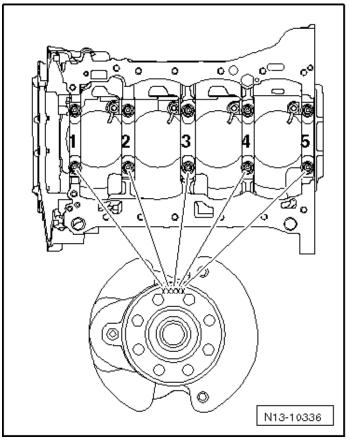
#### Cylinder Block Bearing Shell Identification (cont'd)



The identification on the cylinder block is for the upper bearing shell. Note the letter and match it to the color identification in the table.

| Letter on cylinder block | Color of bearing |  |  |  |
|--------------------------|------------------|--|--|--|
| S                        | Black            |  |  |  |
| R                        | Red              |  |  |  |
| G                        | Yellow           |  |  |  |
| В                        | Blue             |  |  |  |
| W                        | White            |  |  |  |

### **Bearing Cap Bearing Shell Identification**



The identification on the crankshaft is for the lower bearing shell. Note the letter and match it to the color identification in the table.

| Letter on crankshaft | Color of bearing |
|----------------------|------------------|
| S                    | Black            |
| R                    | Red              |
| G                    | Yellow           |
| В                    | Blue             |
| W                    | White            |

Engine – 2.0L CBFA, CCTA

# **Fastener Tightening Specifications**

| Component   | Nm  |
|---|---|
| Air conditioning compressor-to-accessory bracket bolt           | 25  |
| Connecting rod bearing cap to connecting rod bolt <sup>1)</sup> | 45 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(¼ turn)  |
| Dual mass flywheel-to-crankshaft bolt 1)                        | 60 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(¼ turn)  |
| Generator-to-accessory bracket bolt                             | 23  |
| Idler roller bracket-to-accessory bracket bolt                  | 25  |
| Pressure relief valve-to-cylinder block                         | 27  |
| Ribbed belt tensioner-to-accessory bracket bolt                 | 10  |
| Sensor wheel-to-crankshaft screw 1)                             | 10 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(¼ turn)  |
| Vibration-to-crankshaft bolt 1)                                 | 150 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(¼ turn) |

<sup>1)</sup> Replace fastener(s).

#### **Crankshaft Dimensions**

| Reconditioning                | Crankshaft bearing | Connecting rod       |  |  |
|-------------------------------|--------------------|----------------------|--|--|
| dimension in mm <sup>1)</sup> | pin diameter       | bearing pin diameter |  |  |
| Basic dimension               | 58.00              | 47.80                |  |  |

<sup>1)</sup> The preparation of worn crankshafts is not provided.

#### **Piston Ring End Gaps**

| Piston ring<br>dimensions in mm | New          | Wear limit |
|---------------------------------|--------------|------------|
| Compression ring                | 0.20 to 0.40 | 0.8        |
| Oil scraping ring               | 0.25 to 0.50 | 0.8        |

#### **Piston Ring Clearance**

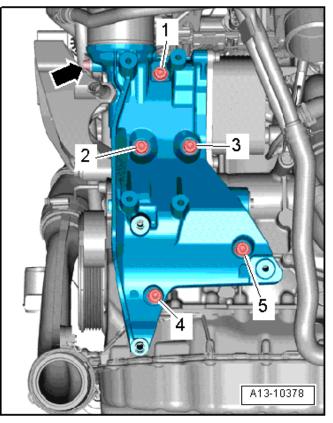
| Piston ring<br>dimensions in mm  | New                | Wear limit |
|----------------------------------|--------------------|------------|
| 1 <sup>st</sup> compression ring | 0.06 to 0.09       | 0.20       |
| 2 <sup>nd</sup> compression ring | 0.03 to 0.06       | 0.15       |
| Oil scraping rings               | Cannot be measured |            |

# **Piston and Cylinder Dimensions**

| Honing dimension in mm | Piston diameter      | Cylinder bore<br>diameter |
|------------------------|----------------------|---------------------------|
| Basic dimension        | 82.465 <sup>1)</sup> | 82.51                     |

<sup>1)</sup> Measurement does not include the graphite coating (thickness = 0.02 mm). The graphite coating wears away.

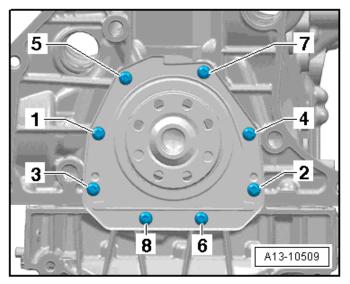
### Accessory Assembly Bracket Tightening Specifications



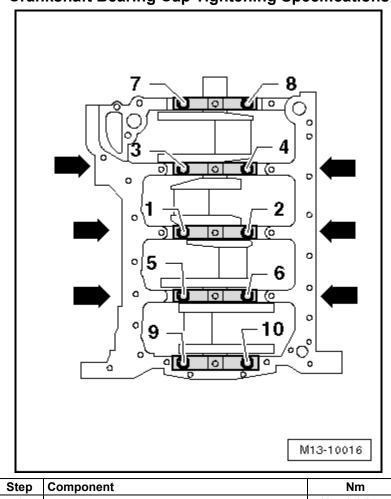
| Step | Component                             | Nm                            |
|------|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1    | Tighten bolts 1 through 5 in sequence | Hand-tighten                  |
| 2    | Tighten bolts 1 through 5 in sequence | 20                            |
| 3    | Tighten bolts 1 through 5 in sequence | an additional<br>90° (¼ turn) |

Engine – 2.0L CBFA, CCTA

# **Sealing Flange Tightening Specifications**



| Step | Component                             | Nm           |
|------|---------------------------------------|--------------|
| 1    | Tighten bolts 1 through 8 in sequence | Hand-tighten |
| 2    | Tighten bolts 1 through 8 in sequence | 9            |



# **Crankshaft Bearing Cap Tightening Specifications**

| Step | Component                                    | Nm                            |
|------|--|-------------------------------|
| 1    | Tighten bolts 1 through 10 and ➡ in sequence | Hand-tighten                  |
| 2    | Tighten bolts 1 through 10 in sequence       | 65                            |
| 3    | Tighten bolts 1 through 10 in sequence       | an additional<br>90° (¼ turn) |
| 4    | Tighten bolts ➡                              | 20                            |
| 5    | Tighten bolts ➡                              | an additional<br>90° (¼ turn) |

Engine – 2.0L CBFA, CCTA

# Cylinder Head, Valvetrain – 2.0L CBFA, CCTA

| rastener rightening opecifications   |                  |  |  |
|--|------------------|--|--|
| Component  | Fastener<br>size | Nm                                       |  |
| Balance shaft-to-cylinder block bolt   | -                | 9  |  |
| Balance shaft timing chain guide rail-to-<br>cylinder block guide pin                | -                | 20                                       |  |
| Balance shaft timing chain tensioner-to-<br>cylinder block <sup>2)</sup>             | -                | 65                                       |  |
| Balance shaft timing chain tensioning rail-<br>to-cylinder block guide pin           | -                | 20                                       |  |
| Ball stud-to-cylinder head cover   | -                | 5  |  |
| Bearing bracket-to-cylinder head bolt  | -                | 9  |  |
| Bearing bracket-to-exhaust camshaft bolt <sup>1)</sup>                               | M6               | 8 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(¼ turn)  |  |
|  | M8               | 20 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(¼ turn) |  |
| Camshaft adjustment valve 1-to-upper<br>timing chain cover bolt                      | -                | 9  |  |
| Camshaft Position (CMP) sensor-to-<br>cylinder block bolt                            | -                | 9  |  |
| Camshaft timing chain, chain tensioner-to-<br>cylinder block bolt                    | -                | 9  |  |
| Camshaft timing chain guide rail-to-cylinder block guide pin                         | -                | 20                                       |  |
| Camshaft timing chain tensioning rail-to-<br>cylinder block guide pin                | -                | 20                                       |  |
| Control valve-to-intake camshaft 4)  | -                | 35                                       |  |
| Heat shield-to-bracket bolt  | -                | 9  |  |
| Heat shield-to-cylinder head bolt  | -                | 20                                       |  |
| Mounting plate/connecting piece-to-cylinder head bolt                                | -                | 9  |  |
| Oil dipstick guide tube/camshaft adjustment valve 1-to-upper timing chain cover bolt | -                | 9  |  |
| Oil dipstick guide tube-to-cylinder head bolt  | -                | 9  |  |
| Secondary Air Injection (AIR) solenoid valve-to-cylinder head bolt <sup>3)</sup>     | -                | 9  |  |
| Transport strap-to-cylinder head bolt  | -                | 25                                       |  |
| Vacuum pump-to-cylinder head bolt  | M6 x 70          | 9  |  |

#### **Fastener Tightening Specifications**

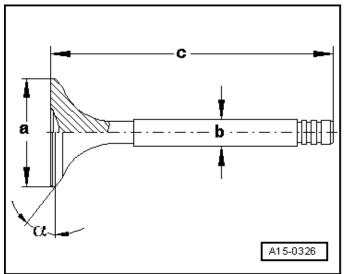
<sup>1)</sup> Replace fastener(s).

<sup>2)</sup> Install with locking compound. Refer to the Electronic Parts Catalog (ETKA).

<sup>3)</sup> Engine code CBFA only.

<sup>4)</sup> Left hand threads.

#### Valve Dimensions



| Dimension  |    | Intake valve | Exhaust valve |
|------------|----|--------------|---------------|
| Diameter a | mm | 33.85 ± 0.10 | 28.0 ± 0.1    |
| Diameter b | mm | 5.98 ± 0.007 | 5.955 ± 0.007 |
| С          | mm | 103.97       | 101.87        |
| α          | ۷° | 45           | 45            |

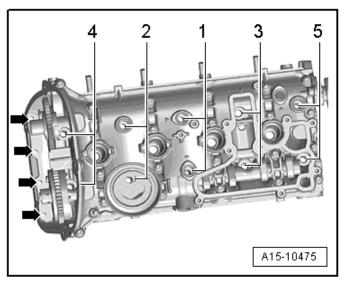
NOTE: Intake and exhaust valves must not be refaced by grinding. Only lapping is permitted.

#### **Compression Pressures**

| New                   | Wear limit            | Difference between    |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| Bar positive pressure | Bar positive pressure | cylinders             |
|                       |                       | Bar positive pressure |
| 11.0 to 14.0          | 7.0                   | Maximum 3.0           |

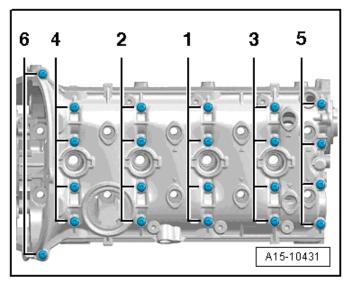
Engine – 2.0L CBFA, CCTA

# **Cylinder Head Tightening Specifications**



| Step | Component                             | Nm                            |
|------|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1    | Tighten bolts 1 through 5 in sequence | 40                            |
| 2    | Tighten bolts 1 through 5 in sequence | an additional<br>90° (¼ turn) |
| 3    | Tighten bolts 1 through 5 in sequence | an additional<br>90° (¼ turn) |
| 4    | Tighten bolts ➡                       | 8                             |
| 5    | Tighten bolts ➡                       | an additional<br>90° (¼ turn) |

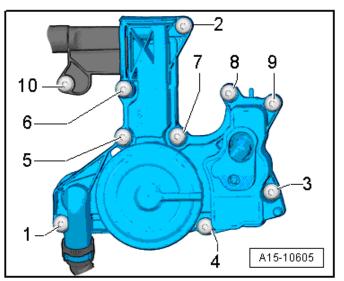
# **Cylinder Head Cover Tightening Specifications**



| Step | Component   | Nm                            |
|------|---|-------------------------------|
| 1    | Tighten bolts 1 through 6 in sequence in several stages | Hand-tighten                  |
| 2    | Tighten bolts 1 through 6 in sequence                   | 8                             |
| 3    | Tighten bolts 1 through 6 in sequence                   | an additional<br>90° (¼ turn) |

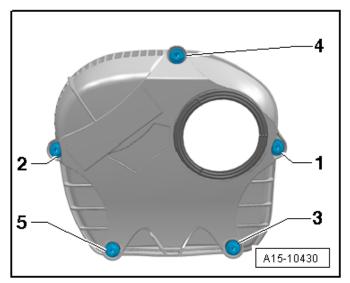
CBFA, CCTA Engine – 2.0

# **Crankcase Ventilation Tightening Specification**



| Step | Component                              | Nm |
|------|--|----|
| 1    | Tighten bolts 1 through 10 in sequence | 11 |

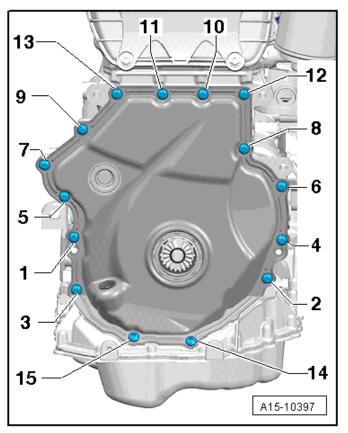
# **Upper Timing Chain Cover Tightening Specifications**



| Step | Component  | Nm           |
|------|--|--------------|
| 1    | Tighten bolts 1 through 5 in sequence in several | Hand-tighten |
|      | stages   |              |
| 1    | Tighten bolts 1 through 5 in sequence            | 9            |

Engine – 2.0L CBFA, CCTA

# Lower Timing Chain Cover Tightening Specifications



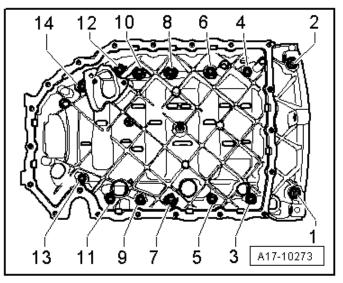
| Step | Component                              | Nm                            |
|------|--|-------------------------------|
| 1    | Tighten bolts 1 through 15 in sequence | 8                             |
| 2    | Tighten bolts 1 through 15 in sequence | an additional<br>45° (¼ turn) |

# Lubrication – 2.0L CBFA, CCTA

#### **Fastener Tightening Specifications**

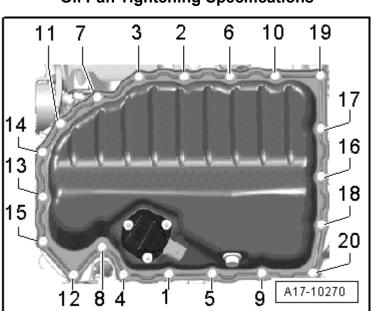
| Component   | Fastener<br>size | Nm |
|---|------------------|----|
| Oil baffle-to-upper oil pan bolt                                    | -                | 9  |
| Oil cooler-to-accessory bracket bolt                                | -                | 15 |
| Oil drain plug-to-lower oil pan                                     | -                | 30 |
| Oil filter element-to-accessory bracket                             | -                | 22 |
| Oil intake pipe-to-oil pump bolt                                    | -                | 9  |
| Oil pressure switch-to-accessory bracket                            | -                | 20 |
| Oil pump drive chain tensioner guide pin-to-<br>cylinder block bolt | -                | 9  |
| Oil pump-to-upper oil pan bolt                                      | M6               | 9  |
|   | M8               | 20 |

# **Upper Oil Pan Tightening Specifications**



| Step | Component                              | Nm                            |
|------|--|-------------------------------|
| 1    | Tighten bolts 1 through 14 in sequence | Hand-tighten                  |
| 2    | Tighten bolts 1 through 14 in sequence | 15                            |
| 3    | Tighten bolts 1 through 14 in sequence | an additional<br>90° (¼ turn) |

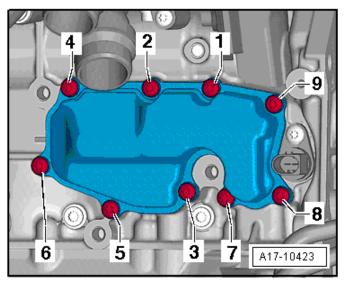
Engine – 2.0L CBFA, CCTA



| Step | Component                              | Nm                            |
|------|--|-------------------------------|
| 1    | Tighten bolts 1 through 20 in sequence | Hand-tighten                  |
| 2    | Tighten bolts 1 through 20 in sequence | 8                             |
| 3    | Tighten bolts 1 through 20 in sequence | an additional<br>45° (¼ turn) |

# **Oil Pan Tightening Specifications**

# **Oil Separator Tightening Specification**



| Step | Component                             | Nm |
|------|---------------------------------------|----|
| 1    | Tighten bolts 1 through 9 in sequence | 9  |

# Cooling System – 2.0L CBFA, CCTA

#### **Fastener Tightening Specifications**

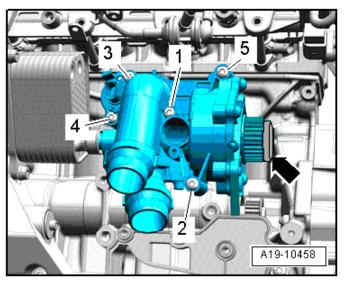
| Component  | Nm |
|--|----|
| After run coolant pump bracket bolt                            | 8  |
| After run coolant pump bracket-to-upper oil pan bolt           | 40 |
| Coolant fan shroud nut   | 10 |
| Coolant pump connecting piece bolt                             | 9  |
| Engine Coolant Temperature (ECT) sensor retaining              | 4  |
| plate-to-coolant pump bolt                                     |    |
| Front coolant pipe bolt  | 5  |
| Radiator fan shroud bolt                                       | 5  |
| Radiator-to-Charge Air Cooler (CAC) bolt                       | 5  |
| Small coolant pipe bolt  | 9  |
| Toothed belt drive gear-to-balance shaft bolt <sup>1) 2)</sup> | 17 |
| Toothed belt guard-to-coolant pump bolt                        | 9  |

<sup>1)</sup> Replace fastener(s).

<sup>2)</sup> Has left hand threads.

Engine – 2.0L CBFA, CCTA

# **Coolant Pump Tightening Specification**



| Step | Component                             | Nm |
|------|---------------------------------------|----|
| 1    | Tighten bolts 1 through 5 in sequence | 9  |

# Fuel Supply – 2.0L CBFA, CCTA

# **Fastener Tightening Specifications**

| Component  | Nm  |
|--|-----|
| Accelerator pedal module-to-body bolt                  | 10  |
| Air filter-to-Evaporative Emission (EVAP) canister nut | 1.8 |
| Evaporative Emission (EVAP) canister-to-body nut       | 8   |
| Evaporative Emission (EVAP) canister-to-body screw     | 1.8 |
| Fuel filler tube-to-body bolt                          | 11  |
| Fuel filter bracket screw                              | 3   |
| Fuel tank lock ring                                    | 110 |
| Fuel tank-to-underbody bolt <sup>1)</sup>              | 25  |
| Heat shield-to-fuel tank nut                           | 2.5 |
| Leak Detection Pump (LDP)-to-Evaporative Emission      | 1.8 |
| (EVAP) canister screw                                  |     |
| Tensioning strap-to-underbody bolt 1)                  | 25  |

# *Turbocharger, G-Charger – 2.0L CBFA, CCTA*

## **Fastener Tightening Specifications**

| Component   | Nm  |
|---|-----|
| Charge Air Cooler (CAC) mount bolt                    | 5   |
| Charge air pipe bolt                                  | 10  |
| Charge air pipe clamp                                 | 5.5 |
| Charge air pressure sensor-to-charge air pipe bolt    | 5   |
| Coolant return pipe-to-turbocharger banjo bolt        | 38  |
| Coolant return pipe-to-turbocharger bolt              | 9   |
| Coolant supply pipe-to-cylinder block banjo bolt      | 38  |
| Coolant supply pipe-to-cylinder block bolt            | 9   |
| Coolant supply pipe-to-turbocharger banjo bolt        | 38  |
| Cylinder block bracket bolt <sup>2)</sup>             | 30  |
| Cylinder head fastening strip nut <sup>1) 3)</sup>    | 30  |
| Oil return pipe-to-cylinder block bolt                | 9   |
| Oil return pipe-to-turbocharger bolt                  | 9   |
| Oil supply pipe-to-cylinder block bolt                | 9   |
| Oil supply pipe-to-turbocharger banjo bolt            | 33  |
| Oil supply pipe-to-turbocharger bolt                  | 9   |
| Turbocharger bracket bolt <sup>2)</sup>               | 30  |
| Turbocharger connection bolt                          | 9   |
| Turbocharger recirculation valve-to-turbocharger bolt | 7   |
| Vacuum diaphragm-to-turbocharger bolt                 | 10  |
| Wastegate bypass regulator valve-to-turbocharger bolt | 3   |

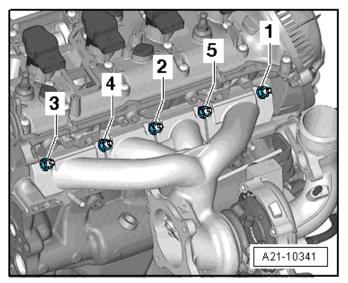
<sup>1)</sup> Replace fastener(s).

<sup>2)</sup> Lubricate the bolt with hot bolt paste. Refer to the Electronic Parts Catalog (ETKA).

<sup>3)</sup> Lubricate the studs of the exhaust manifold with hot bolt paste. Refer to the Electronic Parts Catalog (ETKA).

Engine – 2.0L CBFA, CCTA

# **Turbocharger Tightening Specifications**



| Step | Component                             | Nm |
|------|---------------------------------------|----|
| 1    | Tighten bolts 1 through 5 in sequence | 5  |
| 2    | Tighten bolts 1 through 5 in sequence | 12 |
| 3    | Tighten bolts 1 through 5 in sequence | 16 |
| 4    | Tighten bolts 1 through 5 in sequence | 25 |

# Exhaust System – 2.0L CBFA, CCTA

## **Fastener Tightening Specifications**

| Component   | Nm |
|---|----|
| Clamping sleeve nut   |    |
| - Individual clamp  | 25 |
| - Continuous clamp  | 35 |
| Front exhaust pipe with catalytic converter-to-exhaust manifold/turbocharger nut <sup>1) 3)</sup> | 40 |
| Oxygen Sensor (O2S)   | 55 |
| Secondary Air Injection (AIR) pump motor bracket-to-<br>underbody nut <sup>2)</sup>               | 25 |
| Secondary Air Injection (AIR) pump motor-to-bracket nut <sup>2)</sup>                             | 9  |
| Secondary Air Injection (AIR) solenoid valve bolt <sup>2)</sup>                                   | 9  |
| Suspended mount bracket bolt 2)   | 20 |
| Suspended mount-to-subframe bolt  | 25 |
| Suspended mount-to-underbody bolt   | 25 |
| Tunnel bridge-to-underbody bolt   | 20 |

<sup>1)</sup> Replace fastener(s).

<sup>2)</sup> Engine code CBFA only.

<sup>3)</sup> Lubricate the stud bolts on the exhaust manifold/turbocharger with hot bolt paste. Refer to the Electronic Parts Catalog (ETKA).

ne – 2.0

# Multiport Fuel Injection – 2.0L CBFA, CCTA

| Component  | Fastener<br>size | Nm                                     |  |
|--|------------------|--|--|
| Fuel rail adapter (VAS 6394/2)   | -                | 27                                     |  |
| Fuel pressure sensor-to-pressure sensor tester (VAS 6394/1)            | -                | 27                                     |  |
| Fuel pressure sensor-to-fuel rail 2)                                   | -                | 27                                     |  |
| High pressure fuel line connection-to-high pressure pump <sup>1)</sup> | -                | 22                                     |  |
| High pressure fuel line union nut-to-high pressure pump                | -                | 18                                     |  |
| High pressure pump-to-cylinder head bolt                               | M6 <sup>1)</sup> | 8 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(¼ turn |  |
|  | M8               | 20                                     |  |
| Intake Air Temperature (IAT) sensor-to-<br>intake manifold bolt        | -                | 5                                      |  |
| Intake manifold-to-cylinder head bolt                                  |                  |  |  |
| - First pass, tighten to   | -                | 3                                      |  |
| - Final pass, tighten to   | -                | 9                                      |  |
| Intake manifold support-to-cylinder block bolt                         | -                | 23                                     |  |
| Intake manifold support-to-intake manifold nut                         | -                | 10                                     |  |
| Lower air filter housing-to-body bolt                                  | -                | 8                                      |  |
| Mass Airflow (MAF) sensor -to-upper air filter housing bolt            | -                | 3.5                                    |  |
| Structure-borne sound actuator-to-bracket nut                          | -                | 15                                     |  |
| Structure-borne sound actuator bracket-to-<br>plenum chamber bolt      | -                | 8                                      |  |
| Structure-borne sound control module-to-<br>bracket bolt               | -                | 8                                      |  |
| Structure-borne sound control module bracket-to-plenum chamber nut     | -                | 8                                      |  |
| Throttle valve control module-to-intake manifold bolt                  | -                | 5                                      |  |
| Upper air filter housing-to-lower air filter housing bolt              | -                | 1.5                                    |  |

#### Fastener Tightening Specifications

<sup>1)</sup> Replace fastener(s).

<sup>2)</sup> Coat the threads with clean engine oil.

# Ignition – 2.0L CBFA, CCTA

#### **Technical Data**

| Engine codes              | CBFA and CCTA                       |
|---------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Ignition sequence         | 1-3-4-2                             |
| Spark plugs <sup>1)</sup> |                                     |
| VW/Audi                   | 101 905 631 H                       |
| Electrode gap             | 1.0 to 1.1 mm                       |
| Tightening specifications | 25 Nm                               |
| Change intervals          | Refer to Maintenance Intervals Rep. |
|                           | Gr. 03                              |

<sup>1)</sup> Remove and install using the spark plug removal tool (3122 B).

# Fastener Tightening Specifications

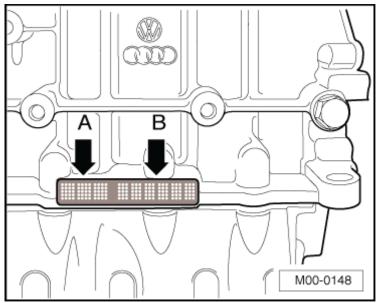
| Component                           | Nm |
|-------------------------------------|----|
| Camshaft Position (CMP) sensor bolt | 9  |
| Engine Speed (RPM) sensor bolt      | 9  |
| Knock Sensor (KS) bolt 1)           | 20 |
| Spark plug                          | 25 |

<sup>1)</sup> The tightening specification affects the function of the Knock Sensor (KS).

# ENGINE MECHANICAL – 2.5L CBTA, CBUA

# General, Technical Data

**Engine Number** 



The engine code (A) and engine number (B) (serial number) are located on the rear side of the engine, above the cylinder block/upper oil pan partition.

# **Engine Data**

| Engine codes                            |             | CBTA                      | CBUA                      |  |
|---|-------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|--|
| Manufactured                            |             | from 07.2007              | from 07.2007              |  |
| Emission values in accordance           |             | TIER 2/BIN5               | SULEV 1)                  |  |
| with                                    |             | (US coalition)            |                           |  |
| Displacement                            | CM3         | 2480                      | 2480                      |  |
| Output                                  | kW at RPM   | 125 @ 5700                | 125 @ 5700                |  |
| Torque                                  | Nm at RPM   | 240 @ 4250                | 240 @ 4250                |  |
| Engine idle<br>speed 3)                 | RPM         | 680                       | 680                       |  |
| Engine speed<br>(RPM) limitation        | RPM         | approximately<br>6300     | approximately<br>6300     |  |
| Bore                                    | diameter mm | 82.5                      | 82.5                      |  |
| Stroke                                  | mm          | 92.8                      | 92.8                      |  |
| Compression ratio                       |             | 9.5                       | 9.5                       |  |
| Valves per cylinde                      | r           | 4                         | 4                         |  |
| Research Octane<br>Number (RON)         | minimum     | 95 unleaded <sup>2)</sup> | 95 unleaded <sup>2)</sup> |  |
| Fuel injection, ignition                |             | Motronic ME 17.5          | Motronic ME 17.5          |  |
| Knock control                           |             | 2 sensors                 | 2 sensors                 |  |
| Variable valve timi                     | ng          | Yes                       | Yes                       |  |
| Variable intake manifold                |             | No                        | No                        |  |
| Oxygen Sensor (O2S) regulation          |             | 2 sensors                 | 3 sensors                 |  |
| Catalytic converter                     |             | Yes                       | Yes                       |  |
| Exhaust Gas Recirculation (EGR)         |             | No                        | No                        |  |
| Turbocharger, Supercharger              |             | No                        | No                        |  |
| Secondary Air Injection (AIR)<br>System |             | No                        | Yes                       |  |

<sup>1)</sup> SULEV - Super Ultra Low Emission Vehicles.

<sup>2)</sup> Unleaded RON 91 is permitted but performance is reduced.

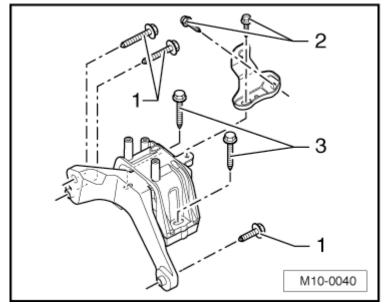
<sup>3)</sup> If the voltage supply of the Engine Control Module (ECM) drops below 12 volts, the idle speed is raised in stages up to 780 RPM. The idle speed is not adjustable.

# Engine Assembly – 2.5L CBTA, CBUA

| Fastener Lightening Specifications |                  |    |
|------------------------------------|------------------|----|
| Component                          | Fastener<br>size | Nm |
| Bolts and nuts                     | M6               | 10 |
|                                    | M7               | 15 |
|                                    | M8               | 25 |
|                                    | M10              | 40 |
|                                    | M12              | 60 |

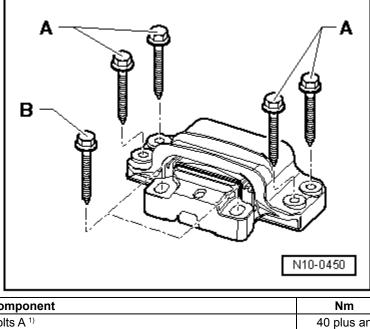
## or Tightoning Specifications

# **Engine Mount Tightening Specifications**



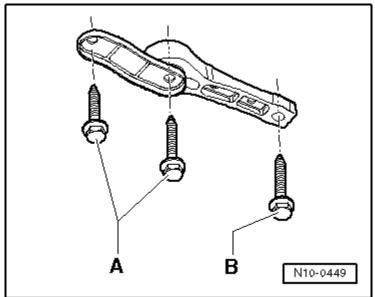
| Component | Nm   |
|-----------|--|
| Bolts 1   | 40 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(¼ turn) <sup>1)</sup> |
| Bolts 2   | 20 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(¼ turn) <sup>1)</sup> |
| Bolts 3   | 60 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(¼ turn) <sup>1)</sup> |

# **Transmission Mount Tightening Specifications**



| Component             | Nm             |
|-----------------------|----------------|
| Bolts A <sup>1)</sup> | 40 plus an     |
|                       | additional 90° |
|                       | (¼ turn)       |
| Bolt B <sup>1)</sup>  | 60 plus an     |
|                       | additional 90° |
|                       | (¼ turn)       |

# Pendulum Support Tightening Specifications

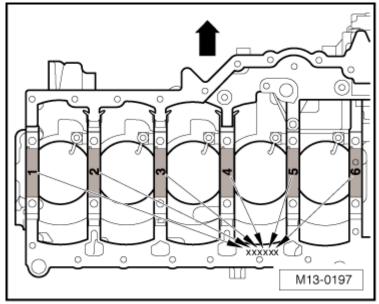


Secure the pendulum support to the transmission first and then to the subframe. To remove, first remove bolt B, then bolts A.

| Component            | Fastener<br>size | Nm  |
|----------------------|------------------|---|
| Bolt A <sup>1)</sup> | 10.9             | 50 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(¼ turn)  |
| Bolt B 1)            | -                | 100 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(¼ turn) |

# Crankshaft, Cylinder Block – 2.5L CBTA, CBUA

Main Bearing Shell Allocation Crankshaft/Upper Bearing Shell Marks



The upper bearing shells are allocated to the cylinder block with the correct thickness from the factory. Colored dots identify the bearing thicknesses. The letters marked on the lower sealing surface of the cylinder block identify which bearing thickness must be installed in which location.

| Letter on cylinder block | Color of bearing |
|--------------------------|------------------|
| G                        | Yellow           |
| В                        | Blue             |
| W                        | White            |

NOTE:

- If the colored dots can no longer be seen, use the bearing shell with a blue dot.
- The lower crankshaft bearing shells are always shipped as a replacement part with the yellow colored dot.

# **Fastener Tightening Specifications**

| Component  | Nm                                       |
|--|--|
| Accessory bracket-to-cylinder block bolt   | 25                                       |
| Air conditioning compressor-to-accessory bracket bolt/<br>stud bolt                      | 25                                       |
| Air conditioning compressor ribbed belt tensioner-to-<br>accessory bracket bolt          | 35                                       |
| Connecting rod bearing cap bolt <sup>1)</sup>  | 30 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(¼ turn) |
| Control housing cover-to-cylinder block bolt   | 25                                       |
| Crankshaft bearing cap-to-cylinder block bolt 1)   | 40 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(¼ turn) |
| Cylinder block plug  | 30                                       |
| Drive plate/flywheel-to-crankshaft bolt <sup>1)</sup>                                    | 60 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(¼ turn) |
| Engine mount-to-accessory bracket bolt <sup>1)</sup>                                     | 40 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(¼ turn) |
| Engine speed sensor-to-control housing cover bolt  | 5  |
| Generator-to-accessory bracket bolt  | 25                                       |
| Generator, power steering pump and coolant pump belt tensioner-to-accessory bracket bolt | 35                                       |
| Idler pulley bracket-to-accessory bracket bolt   | 25                                       |
| Power steering pump-to-accessory bracket bolt  | 23                                       |
| Power steering pump pulley-to-power steering pump bolt                                   | 23                                       |
| Pressure relief valve  | 27                                       |
| Sealing flange-to-cylinder block bolt  | 10                                       |
| Vibration damper-to-crankshaft bolt <sup>1) 2)</sup>                                     | 50 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(¼ turn) |

<sup>1)</sup> Replace fastener(s).

<sup>2)</sup> Only use a strength category 10.9 bolt.

| Honing dimensions in mm  |       | ft bearing<br>ameter | Conne<br>rod bea<br>diam | ring pin |
|--------------------------|-------|----------------------|--------------------------|----------|
| Basic dimension          | 58.00 | -0.022               | 47.80                    | -0.022   |
|                          |       | -0.042               |                          | -0.042   |
| 1 <sup>st</sup> oversize | 57.75 | -0.022               | 47.55                    | -0.022   |
|                          |       | -0.042               |                          | -0.042   |
| 2 <sup>nd</sup> oversize | 57.50 | -0.022               | 47.30                    | -0.022   |
|                          |       | -0.042               |                          | -0.042   |
| Stage III                | 57.25 | -0.022               | 47.05                    | -0.022   |
|                          |       | -0.042               |                          | -0.042   |

# **Crankshaft Dimensions**

ne – 2.5l

## **Piston and Cylinder Dimensions**

| Honing dimension in mm | Piston diameter      | Cylinder bore<br>diameter |
|------------------------|----------------------|---------------------------|
| Basic dimension        | 82.465 <sup>1)</sup> | 82.51                     |

<sup>1)</sup> Measurement does not include the graphite coating (thickness = 0.02 mm). The graphite coating wears away.

#### **Piston Ring Gap**

| Piston ring       | Gap<br>New Wear limit |     |
|-------------------|-----------------------|-----|
| dimensions in mm  |                       |     |
| Compression rings | 0.20 to 0.40          | 0.8 |
| Oil scraping ring | 0.25 to 0.50          | 0.8 |

## **Piston Ring Groove Clearance**

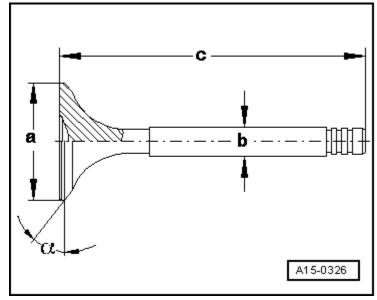
| Piston ring       | Ring to groove clearance New Wear limit |      |
|-------------------|---|------|
| dimensions in mm  |   |      |
| Compression rings | 0.06 to 0.09                            | 0.20 |
| Oil scraping ring | 0.03 to 0.06                            | 0.15 |

# Cylinder Head, Valvetrain – 2.5L CBTA, CBUA

#### **Fastener Tightening Specifications**

| ComponentNmCamshaft adjustment valve 1-to-cylinder head bolt2Camshaft clamp (T40070)-to-camshaft bolt20Camshaft Position (CMP) sensor-to-cylinder head bolt10Chain compartment cover-to-cylinder head bolt10Coolant pipe-to-bracket bolt10Cylinder block mount bolt10Cylinder block plug30Double sprocket-to-cylinder block bolt 1)60 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(1⁄4 turn)Exhaust camshaft sprocket-to-camshaft bolt 1)60 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(1⁄4 turn)Flange-to-chain compartment cover bolt10Intake camshaft adjuster-to-camshaft bolt 1)60 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(1⁄4 turn)Oil pump sprocket-to-oil pump bolt 1)20 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(1⁄4 turn)Oil pump sprocket-to-oil pump bolt 1)20 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(1⁄4 turn)Secondary Air Injection (AIR) connecting pipe-to-cylinder<br>head bolt10Timing chain tensioner-to-cylinder block bolt10Wire bracket-to-chain compartment cover bolt10Wire bracket-to-chain compartment cover bolt10 |   |                |  |  |  |
|---|---|----------------|--|--|--|
| Camshaft clamp (T40070)-to-camshaft bolt20Camshaft Position (CMP) sensor-to-cylinder head bolt10Chain compartment cover-to-cylinder head bolt10Coolant pipe-to-bracket bolt10Cylinder block mount bolt10Cylinder block plug30Double sprocket-to-cylinder block bolt 1)60 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(1⁄4 turn)Exhaust camshaft sprocket-to-camshaft bolt 1)60 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(1⁄4 turn)Flange-to-chain compartment cover bolt10Intake camshaft adjuster-to-camshaft bolt 1)60 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(1⁄4 turn)Oil pump sprocket-to-oil pump bolt 1)20 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(1⁄4 turn)Oil pump sprocket-to-oil pump bolt 1)20 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(1⁄4 turn)Secondary Air Injection (AIR) connecting pipe-to-cylinder<br>head bolt10Timing chain tensioner-to-cylinder block bolt10Timing chain tensioner-to-cylinder block bolt10Timing chain tensioner-to-cylinder block bolt10Transport strap-to-cylinder block bolt25Vacuum pump-to-control housing cover bolt10   | Component   | Nm             |  |  |  |
| Camshaft Position (CMP) sensor-to-cylinder head bolt10Chain compartment cover-to-cylinder head bolt10Coolant pipe-to-bracket bolt10Cylinder block mount bolt10Cylinder block plug30Double sprocket-to-cylinder block bolt 1)60 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(1⁄4 turn)Exhaust camshaft sprocket-to-camshaft bolt 1)60 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(1⁄4 turn)Flange-to-chain compartment cover bolt10Intake camshaft adjuster-to-camshaft bolt 1)60 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(1⁄4 turn)Oil pump sprocket-to-oil pump bolt 1)20 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(1⁄4 turn)Oil pump sprocket-to-oil pump bolt 1)20 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(1⁄4 turn)Secondary Air Injection (AIR) connecting pipe-to-cylinder<br>head bolt10Threaded pin-to-cylinder block<br>timing chain tensioner-to-cylinder head bolt10Timing chain tensioner-to-cylinder block bolt10Timing chain tensioner-to-cylinder block bolt10Transport strap-to-cylinder block bolt25Vacuum pump-to-control housing cover bolt10  | Camshaft adjustment valve 1-to-cylinder head bolt       | 2              |  |  |  |
| Chain compartment cover-to-cylinder head bolt10Coolant pipe-to-bracket bolt10Cylinder block mount bolt10Cylinder block plug30Double sprocket-to-cylinder block bolt 1)60 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(1⁄4 turn)Exhaust camshaft sprocket-to-camshaft bolt 1)60 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(1⁄4 turn)Flange-to-chain compartment cover bolt10Intake camshaft adjuster-to-camshaft bolt 1)60 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(1⁄4 turn)Oil pump sprocket-to-oil pump bolt 1)20 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(1⁄4 turn)Oil pump sprocket-to-oil pump bolt 1)20 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(1⁄4 turn)Secondary Air Injection (AIR) connecting pipe-to-cylinder<br>head bolt10Threaded pin-to-cylinder block40Timing chain tensioner-to-cylinder block bolt10Transport strap-to-cylinder block bolt10Transport strap-to-cylinder block bolt10Toransport strap-to-cylinder block bolt10Toransport strap-to-control housing cover bolt10   | Camshaft clamp (T40070)-to-camshaft bolt                | 20             |  |  |  |
| Coolant pipe-to-bracket bolt10Cylinder block mount bolt10Cylinder block plug30Double sprocket-to-cylinder block bolt 1)60 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(¼ turn)Exhaust camshaft sprocket-to-camshaft bolt 1)60 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(¼ turn)Enge-to-chain compartment cover bolt10Intake camshaft adjuster-to-camshaft bolt 1)60 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(¼ turn)Oil pump sprocket-to-oil pump bolt 1)20 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(¼ turn)Oil pump sprocket-to-oil pump bolt 1)20 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(¼ turn)Secondary Air Injection (AIR) connecting pipe-to-cylinder<br>head bolt10Threaded pin-to-cylinder block40Timing chain tensioner-to-cylinder block bolt10Transport strap-to-cylinder block bolt10Transport strap-to-cylinder block bolt10Torasport strap-to-control housing cover bolt10  | Camshaft Position (CMP) sensor-to-cylinder head bolt    | 10             |  |  |  |
| Cylinder block mount bolt10Cylinder block plug30Double sprocket-to-cylinder block bolt 1)60 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(¼ turn)Exhaust camshaft sprocket-to-camshaft bolt 1)60 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(¼ turn)Enge-to-chain compartment cover bolt10Intake camshaft adjuster-to-camshaft bolt 1)60 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(¼ turn)Flange-to-chain compartment cover bolt10Intake camshaft adjuster-to-camshaft bolt 1)60 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(¼ turn)Oil pump sprocket-to-oil pump bolt 1)20 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(¼ turn)Secondary Air Injection (AIR) connecting pipe-to-cylinder<br>head bolt10Threaded pin-to-cylinder block40Timing chain tensioner-to-cylinder block bolt10Transport strap-to-cylinder block bolt25Vacuum pump-to-control housing cover bolt10   | Chain compartment cover-to-cylinder head bolt           | 10             |  |  |  |
| Cylinder block plug30Double sprocket-to-cylinder block bolt 1)60 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(1⁄4 turn)Exhaust camshaft sprocket-to-camshaft bolt 1)60 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(1⁄4 turn)Exhaust camshaft sprocket-to-camshaft bolt 1)60 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(1⁄4 turn)Flange-to-chain compartment cover bolt10Intake camshaft adjuster-to-camshaft bolt 1)60 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(1⁄4 turn)Oil pump sprocket-to-oil pump bolt 1)20 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(1⁄4 turn)Oil pump sprocket-to-oil pump bolt 1)20 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(1⁄4 turn)Secondary Air Injection (AIR) connecting pipe-to-cylinder<br>head bolt10Threaded pin-to-cylinder block40Timing chain tensioner-to-cylinder block bolt10Transport strap-to-cylinder block bolt25Vacuum pump-to-control housing cover bolt10  | Coolant pipe-to-bracket bolt                            | 10             |  |  |  |
| Double sprocket-to-cylinder block bolt 1)60 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(1⁄4 turn)Exhaust camshaft sprocket-to-camshaft bolt 1)60 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(1⁄4 turn)Exhaust camshaft sprocket-to-camshaft bolt 1)60 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(1⁄4 turn)Flange-to-chain compartment cover bolt10Intake camshaft adjuster-to-camshaft bolt 1)60 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(1⁄4 turn)Oil pump sprocket-to-oil pump bolt 1)20 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(1⁄4 turn)Oil pump sprocket-to-oil pump bolt 1)20 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(1⁄4 turn)Secondary Air Injection (AIR) connecting pipe-to-cylinder<br>head bolt10Threaded pin-to-cylinder block40Timing chain tensioner-to-cylinder block bolt10Timing chain tensioner-to-cylinder block bolt10Transport strap-to-cylinder block bolt25Vacuum pump-to-control housing cover bolt10  | Cylinder block mount bolt                               | 10             |  |  |  |
| additional 90°<br>(¼ turn)Exhaust camshaft sprocket-to-camshaft bolt 1)60 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(¼ turn)Flange-to-chain compartment cover bolt10Intake camshaft adjuster-to-camshaft bolt 1)60 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(¼ turn)Oil pump sprocket-to-oil pump bolt 1)20 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(¼ turn)Oil pump sprocket-to-oil pump bolt 1)20 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(¼ turn)Secondary Air Injection (AIR) connecting pipe-to-cylinder<br>head bolt10Threaded pin-to-cylinder block40Timing chain tensioner-to-cylinder block bolt10Timing chain tensioner-to-cylinder block bolt10Transport strap-to-cylinder block bolt25Vacuum pump-to-control housing cover bolt10  | Cylinder block plug                                     | 30             |  |  |  |
| additional 90°<br>(¼ turn)Flange-to-chain compartment cover bolt10Intake camshaft adjuster-to-camshaft bolt 1)60 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(¼ turn)Oil pump sprocket-to-oil pump bolt 1)20 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(¼ turn)Oil pump sprocket-to-oil pump bolt 1)20 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(¼ turn)Secondary Air Injection (AIR) connecting pipe-to-cylinder<br>head bolt10Threaded pin-to-cylinder block40Timing chain tensioner-to-cylinder block bolt10Timing chain tensioner-to-cylinder head bolt10Transport strap-to-cylinder block bolt25Vacuum pump-to-control housing cover bolt10  | Double sprocket-to-cylinder block bolt <sup>1)</sup>    | additional 90° |  |  |  |
| Intake camshaft adjuster-to-camshaft bolt 1)60 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(¼ turn)Oil pump sprocket-to-oil pump bolt 1)20 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(¼ turn)Secondary Air Injection (AIR) connecting pipe-to-cylinder<br>head bolt10Threaded pin-to-cylinder block40Timing chain tensioner-to-cylinder block bolt10Transport strap-to-cylinder block bolt25Vacuum pump-to-control housing cover bolt10   | Exhaust camshaft sprocket-to-camshaft bolt 1)           | additional 90° |  |  |  |
| additional 90°<br>(¼ turn)Oil pump sprocket-to-oil pump bolt 1)20 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(¼ turn)Secondary Air Injection (AIR) connecting pipe-to-cylinder<br>head bolt10Threaded pin-to-cylinder block40Timing chain tensioner-to-cylinder block bolt10Timing chain tensioner-to-cylinder head bolt10Transport strap-to-cylinder block bolt25Vacuum pump-to-control housing cover bolt10   | Flange-to-chain compartment cover bolt                  | 10             |  |  |  |
| additional 90°<br>(¼ turn)Secondary Air Injection (AIR) connecting pipe-to-cylinder<br>head bolt10Threaded pin-to-cylinder block40Timing chain tensioner-to-cylinder block bolt10Timing chain tensioner-to-cylinder head bolt10Transport strap-to-cylinder block bolt25Vacuum pump-to-control housing cover bolt10  | Intake camshaft adjuster-to-camshaft bolt <sup>1)</sup> | additional 90° |  |  |  |
| head bolt40Threaded pin-to-cylinder block40Timing chain tensioner-to-cylinder block bolt10Timing chain tensioner-to-cylinder head bolt10Transport strap-to-cylinder block bolt25Vacuum pump-to-control housing cover bolt10   | Oil pump sprocket-to-oil pump bolt 1)                   | additional 90° |  |  |  |
| Timing chain tensioner-to-cylinder block bolt10Timing chain tensioner-to-cylinder head bolt10Transport strap-to-cylinder block bolt25Vacuum pump-to-control housing cover bolt10  |   | 10             |  |  |  |
| Timing chain tensioner-to-cylinder head bolt10Transport strap-to-cylinder block bolt25Vacuum pump-to-control housing cover bolt10   | Threaded pin-to-cylinder block                          | 40             |  |  |  |
| Transport strap-to-cylinder block bolt25Vacuum pump-to-control housing cover bolt10   | Timing chain tensioner-to-cylinder block bolt           | 10             |  |  |  |
| Vacuum pump-to-control housing cover bolt 10  | Timing chain tensioner-to-cylinder head bolt            | 10             |  |  |  |
|   | Transport strap-to-cylinder block bolt                  | 25             |  |  |  |
| Wire bracket-to-chain compartment cover bolt   10   | Vacuum pump-to-control housing cover bolt               | 10             |  |  |  |
|   | Wire bracket-to-chain compartment cover bolt            | 10             |  |  |  |

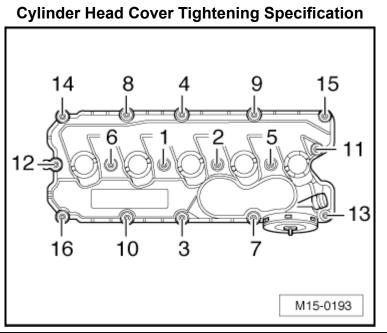
# **Valve Dimensions**



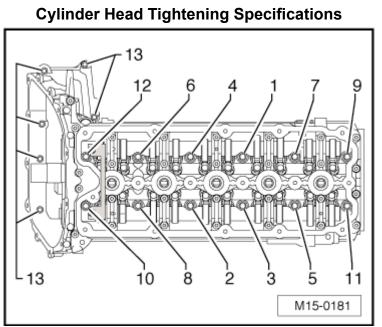
| Dime       | nsion | Intake valve    | Exhaust valve    |
|------------|-------|-----------------|------------------|
| Diameter a | mm    | 26.80 to 27.00  | 29.80 to 30.00   |
| Diameter b | mm    | 5.95 to 5.97    | 5.94 to 5.95     |
| С          | mm    | 104.84 to105.34 | 103.64 to 104.14 |
| α          | ∠°    | 45              | 45               |

#### **Compression Pressures**

| New<br>Bar positive pressure | Wear limit<br>Bar positive pressure | Difference between<br>cylinders<br>Bar positive pressure |
|------------------------------|-------------------------------------|--|
| 9.0 to 13.0                  | 8.0                                 | Maximum 3.0  |

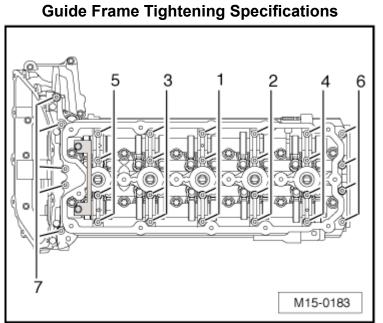


| Step | Component                              | Nm |
|------|--|----|
| 1    | Tighten bolts 1 through 16 in sequence | 10 |



Engine – 2.5L CBTA, CBUA

| Step | Component                              | Nm                            |
|------|--|-------------------------------|
| 1    | Tighten bolts 1 through 12 in sequence | 40                            |
| 2    | Tighten bolts 1 through 12 in sequence | an additional<br>90° (¼ turn) |
| 3    | Tighten bolts 1 through 12 in sequence | an additional<br>90° (¼ turn) |
| 4    | Tighten bolts 13                       | 10                            |



| Step | Component   | Nm                            |
|------|---|-------------------------------|
| 1    | Tighten bolts 1 through 8 in sequence <sup>1)</sup> | 8                             |
| 2    | Tighten bolts 1 through 8 in sequence               | an additional<br>90° (¼ turn) |

# Lubrication – 2.5L CBTA, CBUA

### **Fastener Tightening Specifications**

| Component  | Nm                        |
|--|---------------------------|
| Cylinder block plug                                  | 30                        |
| Lower oil pan-to-upper oil pan bolt                  | 10                        |
| Oil cooler-to-oil filter bracket bolt                | 25                        |
| Oil drain plug-to-lower oil pan                      | 30                        |
| Oil filter bracket-to-cylinder block bolt            | 25                        |
| Oil filter housing-to-oil filter bracket             | 25                        |
| Oil intake pipe/bracket-to-oil pump bolt             | 10                        |
| Oil intake pipe decoupling element bolt              | 10                        |
| Oil intake pipe-to-upper oil pan bolt                | 10                        |
| Oil pressure regulation valve-to-cylinder block bolt | 9                         |
| Oil pressure switch-to-cylinder block                | 20                        |
| Oil pump align plate (T03005)-to-crankshaft bolt     | 30                        |
| Oil pump-to-cylinder block bolt                      | 25                        |
| Oil pump sprocket bolt <sup>1)</sup>                 | 20 plus an additional 90° |
|  | (¼ turn)                  |
| Pre-heater-to-cylinder block bolt                    | 25                        |
| Reduced oil pressure sensor-to-cylinder block        | 20                        |
| Upper oil pan-to-cylinder block bolt                 | 25                        |

# Cooling System – 2.5L CBTA, CBUA

# **Fastener Tightening Specifications**

| Component   | Nm |
|---|----|
| Air conditioning condenser-to-radiator bolt                       | 5  |
| Coolant fan shroud nut  | 5  |
| Coolant hose bracket-to-accessory bracket bolt                    | 9  |
| Coolant line-to-cylinder block bolt/nut                           | 10 |
| Coolant pump-to-cylinder block bolt                               | 10 |
| Coolant thermostat housing-to-cylinder block bolt                 | 25 |
| Cylinder head flange nut  | 10 |
| Expansion tank-to-body bolt                                       | 2  |
| Heated Oxygen Sensor (HO2S) bracket bolt                          | 10 |
| Oil filter bracket-to-cylinder block bolt                         | 25 |
| Pre-heater bracket/oil dipstick guide tube-to-cylinder block bolt | 25 |
| Radiator fan shroud bolt  | 5  |
| Radiator mount-to-lock carrier bolt                               | 7  |
| Thermostat housing cover-to-thermostat housing bolt               | 5  |

ingine – 2.5L

VW Beetle/Beetle Cabrio Quick Reference Specification Book • January 2013 55

# Fuel Supply – 2.5L CBTA, CBUA

### **Fastener Tightening Specifications**

| Component  | Nm  |
|--|-----|
| Accelerator pedal module-to-body bolt                  | 10  |
| Air filter-to-Evaporative Emission (EVAP) canister nut | 1.8 |
| Evaporative Emission (EVAP) canister-to-body nut       | 8   |
| Evaporative Emission (EVAP) canister-to-body screw     | 1.8 |
| Fuel filler tube-to-body bolt                          | 11  |
| Fuel filter bracket screw                              | 3   |
| Fuel tank-to-underbody bolt <sup>1)</sup>              | 25  |
| Fuel tank lock ring                                    | 110 |
| Heat shield-to-fuel tank nut                           | 2.5 |
| Leak Detection Pump (LDP)-to-Evaporative Emission      | 1.8 |
| (EVAP) canister screw                                  |     |
| Tensioning strap-to-underbody bolt 1)                  | 25  |

# Exhaust System, Emission Controls – 2.5L CBTA, CBUA

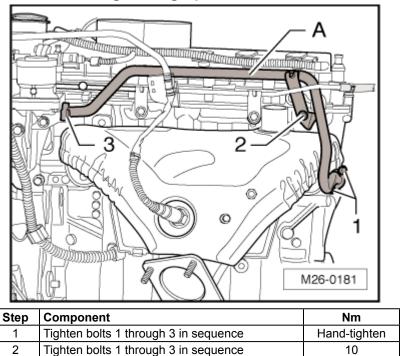
| Fastener Tightening Specifications   |    |  |
|--|----|--|
| Component  | Nm |  |
| Catalytic converter heat shield front bolt <sup>2)</sup>                                   | 10 |  |
| Catalytic converter heat shield rear bolt <sup>2)</sup>                                    | 5  |  |
| Exhaust clamp nut  | 23 |  |
| Exhaust manifold-to-cylinder head nut 1)   | 25 |  |
| Front exhaust pipe with catalytic converter-to-exhaust manifold nut <sup>1)</sup>          | 23 |  |
| Front exhaust pipe with catalytic converter suspended mount-to-subframe bolt               | 23 |  |
| Heat shield-to-exhaust manifold bolt   | 10 |  |
| Intake manifold support-to-cylinder block bolt   | 25 |  |
| Muffler suspended mount-to-body bolt   | 23 |  |
| Oxygen Sensor (O2S)  | 55 |  |
| Oxygen Sensor (O2S) bracket-to-cylinder block bolt <sup>3)</sup>                           | 10 |  |
| Secondary Air Injection (AIR) pump motor bushing-to-<br>intake manifold support nut        | 10 |  |
| Secondary Air Injection (AIR) sensor 1-to-Secondary Air Injection (AIR) pressure pipe bolt | 2  |  |
| Secondary Air Injection (AIR) solenoid valve-to-cylinder head bolt                         | 10 |  |
| Tunnel bridge-to-underbody nut   | 20 |  |
| Tunnel exit suspended mount-to-body bolt   | 23 |  |
|  |    |  |

# Fastener Tightening Specifications

<sup>1)</sup> Replace fastener(s).

<sup>2)</sup> Engine code CBUA only.

#### Secondary Air Injection (AIR) Pipe Tightening Specifications



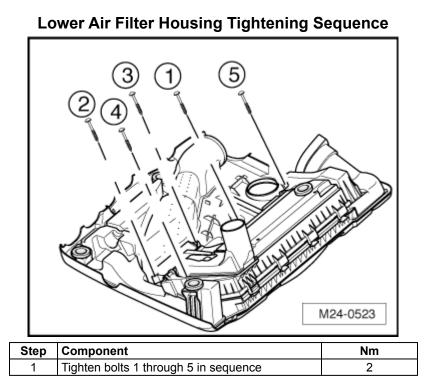
# Multiport Fuel Injection – 2.5L CBTA, CBUA

# **Fastener Tightening Specifications**

| Component   | Nm  |  |
|---|-----|--|
| Adapter to upper air filter with engine cover bolt    | 3   |  |
| Cylinder head transport strap bolt                    | 25  |  |
| Fuel rail-to-intake manifold bolt                     | 3.5 |  |
| Intake manifold-to-cylinder head bolt                 | 9   |  |
| Intake manifold support-to-cylinder block bolt        | 25  |  |
| Intake manifold support-to-intake manifold bolt       | 16  |  |
| Manifold Absolute Pressure (MAP) sensor-to-intake     | 3.5 |  |
| manifold bolt   |     |  |
| Oil dipstick guide tube-to-cylinder block bolt        | 25  |  |
| Oxygen Sensor (O2S)                                   | 55  |  |
| Power steering pump intake line and Secondary Air     | 25  |  |
| Injection (AIR) pump motor bracket-to-cylinder block  |     |  |
| bolt <sup>2)</sup>                                    |     |  |
| Power steering pump intake line and Secondary Air     | 16  |  |
| Injection (AIR) pump motor bracket-to-intake manifold |     |  |
| bolt <sup>2)</sup>                                    |     |  |
| Power steering intake line bracket-to-intake manifold | 16  |  |
| bolt 1)   |     |  |
| Throttle valve control module-to-intake manifold bolt | 6.5 |  |

<sup>1)</sup> Engine code CBTA only.

<sup>2)</sup> Engine code CBUA only.



# Ignition – 2.5L CBTA, CBUA

### **Fastener Tightening Specifications**

| Component                            | Nm |
|--------------------------------------|----|
| Camshaft Position (CMP) sensor bolt  | 10 |
| Cover plate-to-cylinder block bolt   | 10 |
| Cylinder block plug                  | 25 |
| Knock Sensor (KS) bolt <sup>1)</sup> | 20 |
| Spark plug                           | 25 |

<sup>1)</sup> Tightening specifications affect the function of the Knock Sensor (KS).

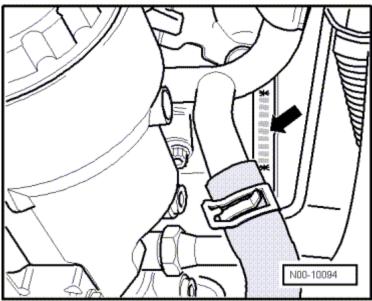
#### **Technical Data**

| Engine codes             | CBTA and CBUA                                 |
|--------------------------|---|
| Ignition sequence        | 1-2-4-5-3                                     |
| Spark plugs              | Refer to the Parts Catalog                    |
| Electrode gap            | 1.0 to 1.1 mm                                 |
| Tightening specification | 25 Nm   |
| Change intervals         | Refer to Maintenance Intervals Rep.<br>Gr. 03 |

# ENGINE MECHANICAL – 2.0L CJAA (TDI)

General, Technical Data

**Engine Number Location** 



The engine number (engine code and serial number) (arrow) is located at the front of the engine/transmission joint. There is also a label on the toothed belt guard that shows the engine code and serial number. Engine codes beginning with C are four digits. The first 3 digits of the engine code indicate the displacement and the mechanical structure of the engine. They are stamped in the cylinder block, including the serial number. The fourth digit describes the engine output and torque. Engine – 2.0L CJAA (TDI)

# **Engine Data**

| Identification code                |  |  |  |
|------------------------------------|--|--|--|
| Emission values in accordance with |  |  |  |
| liter                              | 2.0  |  |  |
| kW at RPM                          | 103 @ 4000   |  |  |
| Nm at RPM                          | 320 @ 1750 to 2500                                   |  |  |
| diameter mm                        | 81.0   |  |  |
| mm                                 | 95.5   |  |  |
| Valves per cylinder                |  |  |  |
| Compression ratio                  |  |  |  |
| Fuel                               |  |  |  |
| Ignition sequence                  |  |  |  |
| Balance shaft module               |  |  |  |
| Catalytic converter                |  |  |  |
| Exhaust Gas Recirculation (EGR)    |  |  |  |
| Turbocharger, Supercharger         |  |  |  |
| Charge Air Cooler (CAC)            |  |  |  |
| Particulate filter                 |  |  |  |
|                                    | liter<br>kW at RPM<br>Nm at RPM<br>diameter mm<br>mm |  |  |

# Engine Assembly – 2.0L CJAA (TDI)

## **Fastener Tightening Specifications**

| rasteller rightening Specifications                            |                   |  |  |
|--|-------------------|--|--|
| Component  | Fastener          | Nm                                       |  |
|  | size              |  |  |
| Bolts and nuts   | M6                | 10                                       |  |
|  | M7                | 15                                       |  |
|  | M8                | 25                                       |  |
|  | M10               | 40                                       |  |
|  | M12 <sup>1)</sup> | 65                                       |  |
| Bracket to body bolt <sup>1)</sup>                             | -                 | 40 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(¼ turn) |  |
| Bracket to engine mount bolt <sup>1)</sup>                     | -                 | 40 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(¼ turn) |  |
| Engine mount to body bolt <sup>1)</sup>                        | -                 | 40 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(¼ turn) |  |
| Engine mount to engine mount bracket bolt                      | -                 | 40 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(¼ turn) |  |
| Engine mount bracket to engine 1)                              | -                 | 40 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(¼ turn) |  |
| Pendulum support to subframe bolt <sup>1)</sup>                | -                 | 40 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(¼ turn) |  |
| Pendulum support to transmission bolt <sup>1)</sup>            | -                 | 40 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(¼ turn) |  |
| Transmission mount to body bolt <sup>1)</sup>                  | -                 | 40 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(¼ turn) |  |
| Transmission mount to transmission mount bracket <sup>1)</sup> | -                 | 40 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(¼ turn) |  |

<sup>1)</sup> Replace fasteners.

<sup>2)</sup> Tightening specification for a M12 collar bolt is 75 Nm.

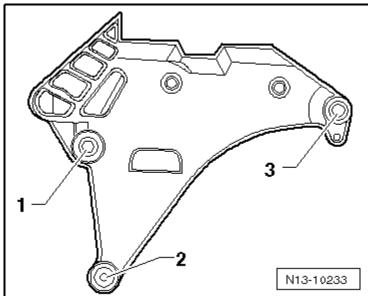
# Crankshaft, Cylinder Block – 2.0L CJAA (TDI)

#### **Fastener Tightening Specifications**

| Component  | Nm  |
|--|---|
| Air conditioning compressor-to-accessory bracket bolt          | 45  |
| Connecting rod cap-to-connecting rod bolt <sup>1) 3)</sup>     | 30 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(¼ turn)  |
| Crankshaft bearing cap-to-cylinder block bolt 1)               | 65 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(¼ turn)  |
| Crankshaft toothed belt gear-to-crankshaft bolt 1) 2)          | 120 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(¼ turn) |
| Dual mass flywheel-to-crankshaft bolt 1)                       | 60 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(¼ turn)  |
| Engine speed sensor-to-sealing flange bolt                     | 5   |
| Oil spray jet-to-cylinder block bolt                           | 27  |
| Ribbed Belt Tensioner  | 20 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(¼ turn)  |
| Toothed belt idler pulley-to-cylinder block bolt <sup>1)</sup> | 50 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(¼ turn)  |
| Toothed belt idler roller-to-cylinder block nut                | 15  |

<sup>1)</sup> Replace fastener(s).

**Engine Mount Bracket Tightening Specifications** 



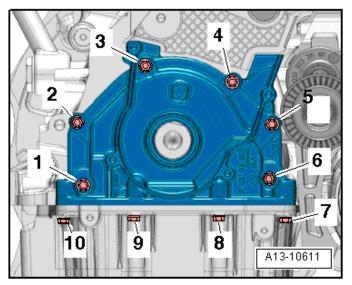
| Step | Component   | Nm                             |
|------|---|--------------------------------|
| 1    | Tighten bolts 1 through 3 in sequence <sup>1)</sup> | 7                              |
| 2    | Tighten bolts 1 through 3 in sequence               | 40                             |
| 3    | Tighten bolts 1 through 3 in sequence               | an additional<br>180° (½ turn) |

<sup>1)</sup> Replace fastener(s).

# 

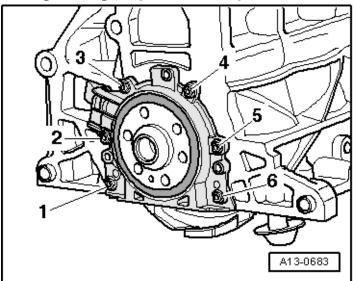
Always use the correct tightening sequence and specifications for the engine mount bracket bolts. Tension could develop in the engine mount bracket and damage to the bracket could occur.

#### Sealing Flange (Belt Pulley Side) Bolt Tightening Sequence and Specification



| Step | Component    | Nm  |
|------|--------------|---|
| 1    | 1 through 10 | Hand-tighten                                  |
| 2    | 1 through 6  | Tighten diagonally in steps to at least 15 Nm |
| 3    | 7 through 10 | Tighten to 15 Nm                              |

### Sealing Flange (Transmission Side) Bolt Tightening Sequence and Specification



| Step | Component   | Nm  |
|------|-------------|---|
| 1    | 1 through 6 | Hand-tighten                                  |
| 2    | 1 through 6 | Tighten diagonally in steps to at least 15 Nm |

### **Crankshaft Dimensions**

| Honing dimension<br>in mm | Crankshaft bearing<br>pin diameter |        | ng Connecting rod bearing pin diameter |        |
|---------------------------|------------------------------------|--------|--|--------|
| Basic dimension           | 54.000                             | -0.022 | 50.900                                 | -0.022 |
|                           |                                    | -0.042 |  | -0.042 |

### **Piston and Cylinder Dimensions**

| Honing dimension<br>in mm | Piston diameter <sup>1)</sup> | Cylinder bore diameter |
|---------------------------|-------------------------------|------------------------|
| Basic dimension           | 80.96                         | 81.01                  |

<sup>1)</sup> Measurement with coating (thickness = 0.02 mm). The coating wears off.

#### **Piston Ring End Gaps**

| Piston ring gap<br>dimensions in mm | New          | Wear limit |
|-------------------------------------|--------------|------------|
| 1 <sup>st</sup> compression ring    | 0.20 to 0.40 | 1.0        |
| 2 <sup>nd</sup> compression ring    | 0.20 to 0.40 | 1.0        |
| Oil scraping ring                   | 0.25 to 0.50 | 1.0        |

#### **Piston Ring Clearance**

| 0  |              |            |  |  |
|--|--------------|------------|--|--|
| Piston ring to<br>groove clearance<br>dimensions in mm | New          | Wear limit |  |  |
| 1 <sup>st</sup> compression ring                       | 0.06 to 0.09 | 0.25       |  |  |
| 2 <sup>nd</sup> compression ring                       | 0.05 to 0.08 | 0.25       |  |  |
| Oil scraping ring                                      | 0.03 to 0.06 | 0.15       |  |  |

# Cylinder Head, Valvetrain – 2.0L CJAA (TDI)

#### **Fastener Tightening Specifications**

| Component  | Nm  |
|--|---|
| Camshaft Position (CMP) sensor-to-cylinder head bolt <sup>2</sup>          | 10  |
| Camshaft sprocket-to-camshaft bolt   | 20 plus an<br>additional 45°<br>(¼ turn)  |
| Center toothed belt guard-to-lower toothed belt guard bolt                 | 10  |
| Connecting Piece-to-Cylinder Head Bolt                                     | 9   |
| Coolant pump-to-cylinder block bolt  | 15  |
| Crankshaft toothed belt gear-to-crankshaft bolt <sup>1) 3)</sup>           | 120 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(¼ turn) |
| Engine lifting eye-to-cylinder head bolt                                   | 20  |
| Engine mount bracket-to-cylinder block bolt 1)                             | 40 plus an<br>additional 180°<br>(½ turn) |
| Fuel rail-to-cylinder head cover bolt                                      | 22  |
| High pressure line clamp screw   | 8   |
| High pressure pump hub nut   | 95  |
| High pressure pump toothed belt gear-to-hub bolt                           | 20  |
| Hub-to-camshaft bolt   | 100                                       |
| Oil pressure switch-to-cylinder head                                       | 20  |
| Rear toothed belt guard protective plate bolt                              | 5   |
| Rear toothed belt guard-to-cylinder head bolt 4)                           | 10  |
|  | 20 <sup>1)</sup>                          |
| Tensioning bracket-to-cylinder head cover/cylinder head bolt <sup>1)</sup> | 8 plus an<br>additional 180°<br>(½ turn)  |
| Toothed belt idler pulley-to-cylinder head bolt <sup>1)</sup>              | 50 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(¼ turn)  |
| Toothed belt idler roller-to-cylinder block nut                            | 20  |
| Toothed belt idler roller-to-cylinder head bolt                            | 20  |
| Toothed belt tensioning roller-to-cylinder head nut                        | 20 plus an<br>additional 45°<br>(¼ turn)  |
| Vacuum pump-to-cylinder head bolt  | 10  |
| Vibration damper-to-crankshaft bolt <sup>1)</sup>                          | 10 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(¼ turn)  |

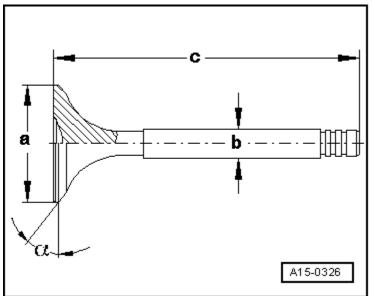
<sup>1)</sup> Replace fastener(s).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2)</sup> Install using locking compound. Refer to the Electronic Parts Catalog (ETKA).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3)</sup> Do not lubricate or grease the threads or collar.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4)</sup> For bolt tightening clarification, refer to ElsaWeb, *Toothed Belt Drive Overview*, items 14 and 15.

## Valve Dimensions

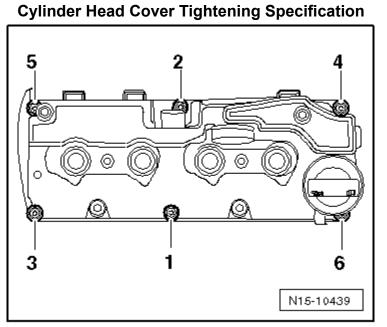


| Dime       | nsion | Intake valve | Exhaust valve |
|------------|-------|--------------|---------------|
| Diameter a | mm    | 28.10        | 26.00         |
| Diameter b | mm    | 5.975        | 5.965         |
| С          | mm    | 99.30        | 99.10         |
| α          | ∠°    | 45           | 45            |

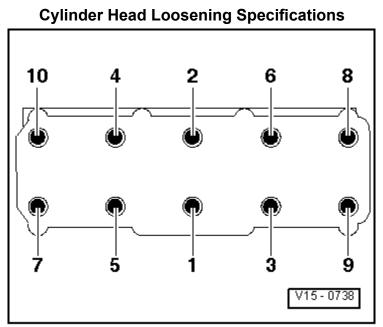
NOTE: Intake and exhaust valves must not be refaced by grinding. Only lapping is permitted.

#### **Compression Pressures**

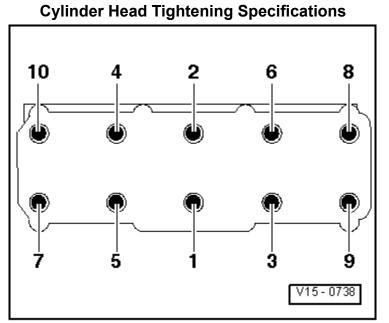
| New<br>Bar positive pressure | Wear limit<br>Bar positive pressure | Difference between<br>cylinders<br>Bar positive pressure |
|------------------------------|-------------------------------------|--|
| 25.0 to 31.0                 | 19.0                                | Maximum 5.0  |



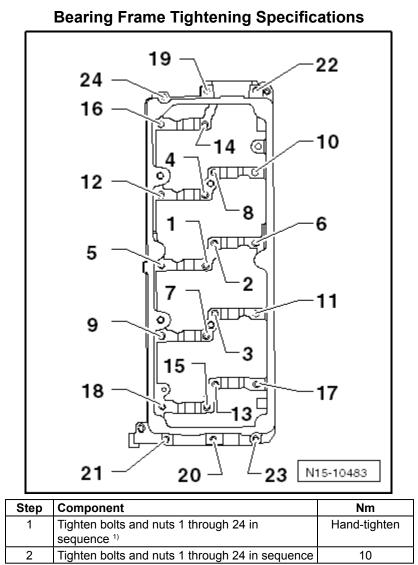
| Step | Component                             | Nm |
|------|---------------------------------------|----|
| 1    | Tighten bolts 1 through 6 in sequence | 9  |



Loosen bolts 1 through 10 in sequence.



| Step | Component                              | Nm                            |
|------|--|-------------------------------|
| 1    | Tighten bolts 1 through 10 in sequence | 30                            |
| 2    | Tighten bolts 1 through 10 in sequence | 50                            |
| 3    | Tighten bolts 1 through 10 in sequence | an additional<br>90° (¼ turn) |
| 4    | Tighten bolts 1 through 10 in sequence | an additional<br>90° (¼ turn) |



<sup>1)</sup> The guide frame must be in contact with the entire contact surface of the cylinder head.

# Lubrication – 2.0L CJAA (TDI)

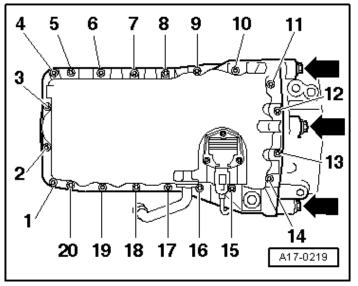
## **Fastener Tightening Specifications**

| Component   | Nm             |
|---|----------------|
| Chain tensioner with tensioning rail to cylinder block bolt | 15             |
| Oil filter cap  | 25             |
| Oil filter housing to cylinder block bolt 1, 2              | 15 plus an     |
|   | additional 90° |
|   | (¼ turn)       |
| Oil filter housing lower cover                              | 25             |
| Oil level thermal sensor to oil pan bolt                    | 10             |
| Oil pan drain plug1   | 30             |
| Oil pan to transmission bolt                                | 40             |
| Oil pressure switch   | 22             |
| Oil pump sprocket to oil pump bolt1                         | 20 plus an     |
|   | additional 90° |
|   | (¼ turn)       |
| Oil pump to cylinder block                                  | 15             |
| Oil spray jet to cylinder block bolt                        | 27             |
| Oil supply line to connection                               | 22             |
| Oil supply line connection to oil filter housing            | 30             |
| Sealing flange to cylinder block bolt                       | 15             |
| Splash wall to cylinder block bolt                          | 15             |
| Suction line to oil pump bolt                               | 15             |
| Wiring harness bracket to oil filter housing bolt           | 10             |

<sup>1)</sup> Replace fastener(s).

<sup>2)</sup> First, fasten upper left and lower right bolts, and then tighten all 4 bolts in a diagonal sequence





Note: Replace the oil pan bolts. Tighten the bolt in 3 steps:

| Step | Bolts          | Nm  |
|------|----------------|---|
| 1    | -1 through 20- | Tighten to 5 Nm, in a diagonal sequence   |
| 2    | -Arrows-       | Tighten to 40 Nm                          |
| 3    | -1 through 20- | Tighten to 15 Nm, diagonally and in steps |

# Cooling System – 2.0L CJAA (TDI)

## **Fastener Tightening Specifications**

| Component                                      | Fastener<br>size | Nm  |  |
|--|------------------|-----|--|
| 4/2 way valve with thermostat-to-cylinder      | -                | 15  |  |
| block bolt                                     |                  |     |  |
| Charge air cooler bolt                         | -                | 7   |  |
| Charged air cooler circuit radiator mount bolt | -                | 10  |  |
| Charge air cooling pump-to-bracket bolt        | -                | 1.5 |  |
| Condenser on the radiator for the charged      | -                | 5   |  |
| air coolant circuit                            |                  |     |  |
| Connecting piece-to-cylinder block bolt        | -                | 9   |  |
| Coolant fan shroud nut                         | -                | 10  |  |
| Coolant pump-to-cylinder block bolt            | -                | 15  |  |
| Engine pre-heater bracket to engine pre-       | -                | 10  |  |
| heater coolant pipe bolt                       |                  |     |  |
| Engine pre-heater coolant pipe to charge       | -                | 10  |  |
| air pipe bolt                                  |                  |     |  |
| Front coolant pipe bolt/nut                    | -                | 8   |  |
| Left coolant pipe bolt 1)                      | -                | 9   |  |
|  | -                | 13  |  |
| Radiator bolt                                  | -                | 5   |  |
| Radiator fan shroud bolt                       | -                | 5   |  |
| Reservoir bolt                                 | -                | 5   |  |
| Right coolant pipe                             | -                | 9   |  |
| Ventilation pipe-to-intake manifold bolt       | -                | 10  |  |

<sup>1)</sup> For bolt tightening clarification, refer to ElsaWeb, *Coolant Pipes Overview* items 25, 26 and 28.

# Fuel Supply – 2.0L CJAA (TDI)

#### **Fastener Tightening Specifications**

|  | •  |  |
|--|----|--|
| Component                                | -  | Nm                                       |
| Accelerator pedal module-to-body bolt    | -  | 10                                       |
| Auxiliary fuel pump                      | -  | 20                                       |
| Differential pressure sensor             | -  | 8  |
| Fuel delivery unit locking ring          | -  | 110                                      |
| Fuel filler door unit                    | -  | 1.5                                      |
| Fuel filler tube to body                 | -  | 10                                       |
| Fuel filter upper section                | -  | 5  |
| Fuel filter housing                      | -  | 10                                       |
| Fuel tank mounting bolt <sup>1) 2)</sup> | M6 | 8 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(¼ turn)  |
|  | M8 | 20 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(¼ turn) |
| Fuel tank mounting bolt <sup>1) 3)</sup> | -  | 25                                       |

<sup>1)</sup> Replace fastener(s)

<sup>2)</sup> Coupe

<sup>3)</sup> Convertible

# Turbocharger – 2.0L CJAA (TDI)

### **Fastener Tightening Specifications**

| Component   | Nm |
|---|----|
| Charge air pressure sensor  | 5  |
| Charge air cooler mount bolt  | 10 |
| Charge air pipe bolt  | 10 |
| Connecting pipe to exhaust manifold nut <sup>2)</sup>               | 20 |
| Control line/heat shield to exhaust manifold stud nut               | 23 |
| Control line fittings   | 23 |
| Exhaust gas recirculation filter to stud bolt nut                   | 23 |
| Exhaust gas temperature sensor 1)                                   | 45 |
| Intake scoop to turbocharger bolt                                   | 8  |
| Oil return line   | 15 |
| Oil supply line clamps  | 10 |
| Oil supply line fittings  | 22 |
| Turbocharger brace to cylinder block banjo bolt <sup>1)</sup>       | 60 |
| Turbocharger/exhaust manifold to cylinder head nut <sup>1) 2)</sup> | 23 |
| Turbocharger to particulate filter clamp 1)                         | 7  |
| Turbocharger support to stud bolt                                   | 20 |
| Warm air collector plate  | 8  |

<sup>1)</sup> Replace fastener(s).

<sup>2)</sup> Lubricate the studs with hot bolt paste -G 052 112 A3-

# Exhaust System – 2.0L CJAA (TDI)

#### **Fastener Tightening Specifications**

| Component  | Fastener | Nm  |
|--|----------|-----|
|  | size     |     |
| Clamping Sleeve Nut                                    |          |     |
| - Individual clamp                                     | -        | 25  |
| - Continuous clamp                                     | -        | 35  |
| Connecting pipe-to-EGR housing                         | -        | 23  |
| Control line nut-to-housing                            | -        | 23  |
| Control line-to-exhaust manifold nut                   | -        | 10  |
| Control line-to-particulate filter fitting             | -        | 45  |
| EGR cooler-to-EGR housing                              | -        | 8   |
| EGR filter-to-turbocharger nut                         | -        | 23  |
| EGR housing  | -        | 8   |
| EGR temperature sensor                                 | -        | 20  |
| EGR valve 2  | -        | 8   |
| Exhaust gas recirculation filter-to-                   | -        | 3.5 |
| particulate filter clamp                               |          |     |
| Exhaust gas temperature sensors                        | -        | 45  |
| Muffler brackets                                       | -        | 25  |
| Oxygen sensor  | -        | 52  |
| Particulate filter bracket-to-particulate filter/      | -        | 23  |
| cylinder head bolt/nut                                 |          |     |
| Particulate filter-to-nox reduction catalytic          | -        | 7   |
| converter clamp 1)                                     |          |     |
| Particulate filter with nox reduction catalytic        | -        | 7   |
| converter-to-exhaust door control unit                 |          |     |
| clamp <sup>1)</sup>                                    |          |     |
| Particulate filter shield bolt                         | -        | 10  |
| Particulate filter suspended mount-to-                 | -        | 25  |
| subframe bolt  |          |     |
| Particulate filter-to-turbocharger clamp <sup>1)</sup> | -        | 7   |

<sup>1)</sup> Replace fastener(s).

<sup>1)</sup> Tightening specification for M12 collar bolt: 75 Nm.

# Ignition/Glow Plug System – 2.0L CJAA (TDI)

#### **Fastener Tightening Specifications**

| Component | Nm |
|-----------|----|
| Glow plug | 18 |

# Diesel Fuel Injection – 2.0L CJAA (TDI)

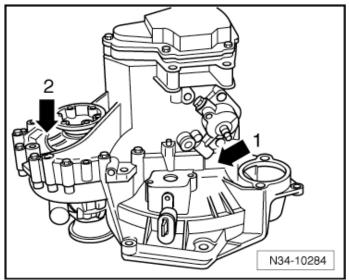
## Fastener Tightening Specifications

| Nm  |  |  |
|-----|--|--|
| 4   |  |  |
| 8   |  |  |
| 100 |  |  |
| 22  |  |  |
| 10  |  |  |
| 5   |  |  |
| 80  |  |  |
| 28  |  |  |
| 20  |  |  |
| 95  |  |  |
| 3.5 |  |  |
| 52  |  |  |
| 10  |  |  |
|     |  |  |

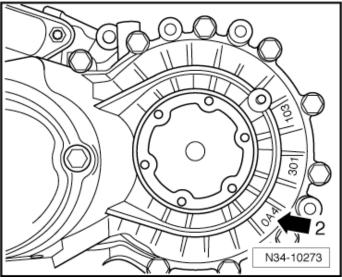
# **MANUAL TRANSMISSION – 0A4**

# General, Technical Data

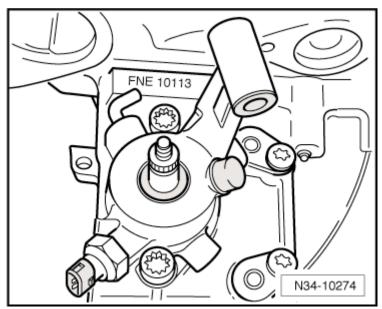
### **Transmission Identification**



Code letters and build date (1) manual transmission 0A4 (2).



Manual transmission 0A4 (2).



Transmission code letters and build date.

#### Example:

| FNE                 | 10  | 11    | 3              |
|---------------------|-----|-------|----------------|
| Identification code | Day | Month | Year (2003)    |
|                     |     |       | of manufacture |

NOTE: The transmission code letters are also included on the vehicle data label.

Manual Trans. – 0A4

#### Codes Letters, Transmission Allocation and Capacities

| Manual transmission   |  | 5 Speed Manual<br>Transmission 0A4 |
|---|--|------------------------------------|
| Identification codes  |  | LPU                                |
| Manufactured  | from<br>through  | 05.2011                            |
| Allocation  | Type<br>Engine   | Beetle from MY 2012                |
| Manual transmission capacity (tra<br>completely disassembled)   | 2.5L - 125 kW<br>Refer to Fluid Capacity<br>Tables Rep. Gr. 03 |                                    |
| Manual transmission capacity (tra<br>partly disassembled), refer to Els<br>Transmission Fluid, Checking and |  |                                    |

Refer to the Electronic Parts Catalog (ETKA) for the following information:

- · Individual gear ratios
- · Final drive ratio
- Transmission fluid specifications
- Flange shaft allocation
- Clutch disc and pressure plate allocation

# Clutch – 0A4

### **Fastener Tightening Specifications**

| Component   | Fastener<br>size | Nm                                       |
|---|------------------|--|
| Ball stud-to-transmission   | -                | 25                                       |
| Clutch pedal-to-mounting bracket through bolt nut <sup>1)</sup>   | -                | 25                                       |
| Clutch pedal bracket-to-bulkhead nut 1)                           | -                | 25                                       |
| Clutch slave cylinder-to-transmission bolt                        | -                | 20                                       |
| Guide sleeve-to-transmission bolt                                 | -                | 20                                       |
| Hose/line assembly bracket-to-transmission<br>bolt                | -                | 20                                       |
| Impact bolster support-to-steering column bracket bolt 1)         | -                | 20                                       |
| Pressure plate-to-flywheel bolt 2)                                | M6               | 13                                       |
|   | M7               | 20                                       |
| Transmission support-to-transmission bracket/transmission bolt 1) | -                | 20 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(¼ turn) |

<sup>1)</sup> Replace fastener(s).

<sup>2)</sup> Loosen and tighten in small steps and in a diagonal sequence.

Manual Trans. – 0A4

# Controls, Housing – 0A4

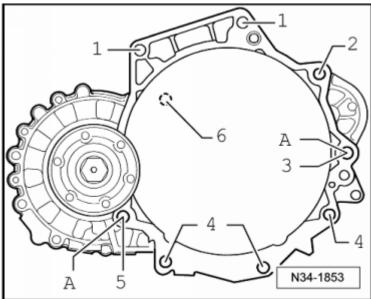
#### **Fastener Tightening Specifications**

| Component  | Nm                                       |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|--|
| 5 <sup>th</sup> gear drive gear-to-output shaft bolt <sup>1)</sup>   | 80 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(¼ turn) |  |  |  |
| 5 <sup>th</sup> gear selector fork base-to-transmission housing bolt   | 25                                       |  |  |  |
| 5th gear shift jaw-to-selector fork with rail bolt   | 25                                       |  |  |  |
| Backup lamp switch-to-shift unit   | 20                                       |  |  |  |
| Cable bracket-to-transmission bolt   | 20                                       |  |  |  |
| Clutch housing drain plug  | 35                                       |  |  |  |
| Flange shaft bolt  | 25                                       |  |  |  |
| Gearshift unit with selector cover-to-transmission housing bolt  | 25                                       |  |  |  |
| Ground cable-to-upper starter stud bolt  | 20                                       |  |  |  |
| Guide sleeve-to-clutch housing bolt  | 20                                       |  |  |  |
| Mount-to-lower starter wires   | 20                                       |  |  |  |
| Output shaft bearing support-to-clutch housing nut <sup>1)</sup>   | 25 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(¼ turn) |  |  |  |
| Reverse gear selector fork-to-clutch housing bolt  | 25                                       |  |  |  |
| Reverse gear shaft support bolt <sup>1)</sup>  | 30                                       |  |  |  |
| Shift housing-to-body nut  | 8  |  |  |  |
| Support pin-to-transmission housing bolt   | 25                                       |  |  |  |
| Synchronizer hub with drive gear and synchronizer ring for 5 <sup>th</sup> gear plate spring-to-input shaft bolt <sup>1)</sup> | 80 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(¼ turn) |  |  |  |
| Transmission housing-to-clutch housing bolt <sup>1)</sup>  | 25 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(¼ turn) |  |  |  |
| Transmission housing cover-to-transmission housing bolt  | 18                                       |  |  |  |
| Transmission housing fill plug   | 35                                       |  |  |  |
| Transmission housing sealing cap bolt  | 25                                       |  |  |  |
| Transmission shift lever-to-shift unit nut 1)  | 23                                       |  |  |  |
| Transmission support-to-transmission bolt <sup>1)</sup>  | 20 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(¼ turn) |  |  |  |
| Transmission support-to-transmission mount bracket bolt <sup>1</sup>   | 20 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(¼ turn) |  |  |  |
| Transmission mount bracket-to-transmission bolt <sup>1)</sup>  | 40 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(¼ turn) |  |  |  |

| Component   | Nm                                       |
|---|--|
| Transmission mount-to-transmission mount bracket bolt <sup>1)</sup> | 60 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(¼ turn) |

#### <sup>1)</sup> Replace fastener(s).

# **Transmission to Engine Tightening Specifications**



Manual Trans. – 0A4

#### **Gas Engine**

| Item | Fastener                                  | Qty. | Nm |
|------|---|------|----|
| 1    | M12 x 65                                  | 2    | 80 |
| 2    | M12 x 170<br>Also starter to transmission | 1    | 80 |
| 3    | M12 x 170<br>Also starter to transmission | 1    | 80 |
| 4    | M10 x 65                                  | 3    | 40 |
| 5    | M12 x 95                                  | 1    | 80 |
| 6    | M6 x 8<br>Small flywheel cover plate      | 1    | 10 |
| А    | Alignment bushings for centering          | -    | -  |

| Component                      | Nm |
|--------------------------------|----|
| Lower starter plug wires mount | 23 |

# Gears, Shafts – 0A4

| Component  | Nm                                       |
|--|--|
| Output Shaft Bearing Support to Clutch Housing Nut 1 | 25 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(¼ turn) |

<sup>1)</sup> Replace fastener(s).

# **Determining Shim Thickness**

#### Example:

| Bearing clearance measured value | Adjustment shim thickness<br>according to the table |
|----------------------------------|---|
| 1.21 mm                          | 1.175 mm  |

#### **Adjustment Shim Table**

| Bearing play Adjusting shim Adjustment shim |                |  |  |
|---|----------------|--|--|
| Measured value (mm)                         | thickness (mm) |  |  |
|   |                |  |  |
| 0.671 to 0.699                              | 0.650          |  |  |
| 0.700 to 0.724                              | 0.675          |  |  |
| 0.725 to 0.749                              | 0.700          |  |  |
| 0.750 to 0.774                              | 0.725          |  |  |
| 0.775 to 0.799                              | 0.750          |  |  |
| 0.800 to 0.824                              | 0.775          |  |  |
| 0.825 to 0.849                              | 0.800          |  |  |
| 0.850 to 0.874                              | 0.825          |  |  |
| 0.875 to 0.899                              | 0.850          |  |  |
| 0.825 to 0.849                              | 0.875          |  |  |
| 0.850 to 0.874                              | 0.900          |  |  |
| 0.875 to 0.899                              | 0.925          |  |  |
| 0.900 to 0.924                              | 0.950          |  |  |
| 0.925 to 0.949                              | 0.975          |  |  |
| 0.950 to 0.974                              | 1.000          |  |  |
| 0.975 to 0.999                              | 1.025          |  |  |
| 1.000 to 1.024                              | 1.050          |  |  |
| 1.025 to 1.049                              | 1.075          |  |  |
| 1.050 to 1.074                              | 1.100          |  |  |
| 1.075 to 1.099                              | 1.125          |  |  |
| 1.100 to 1.124                              | 1.150          |  |  |
| 1.125 to 1.149                              | 1.150          |  |  |
| 1.150 to 1.174                              | 1.200          |  |  |
| 1.175 to 1.199                              | 1.250          |  |  |
| 1.200 to 1.224                              | 1.175          |  |  |
| 1.225 to 1.249                              | 1.200          |  |  |
| 1.250 to 1.274                              | 1.225          |  |  |
| 1.275 to 1.229                              | 1.250          |  |  |
| 1.300 to 1.324                              | 1.275          |  |  |
| 1.325 to 1.349                              | 1.300          |  |  |

| Bearing play Adjusting shim<br>Measured value (mm) | Adjustment shim<br>thickness (mm) |
|--|-----------------------------------|
| 1.350 to 1.374                                     | 1.325                             |
| 1.375 to 1.399                                     | 1.350                             |
| 1.400 to 1.424                                     | 1.375                             |
| 1.425 to 1.449                                     | 1.400                             |
| 1.450 to 1.474                                     | 1.425                             |
| 1.475 to 1.499                                     | 1.450                             |
| 1.500 to 1.524                                     | 1.475                             |
| 1.525 to 1.549                                     | 1.500                             |
| 1.550 to 1.574                                     | 1.525                             |
| 1.575 to 1.599                                     | 1.550                             |
| 1.600 to 1.624                                     | 1.575                             |
| 1.625 to 1.649                                     | 1.600                             |
| 1.650 to 1.674                                     | 1.625                             |
| 1.675 to 1.699                                     | 1.650                             |
| 1.700 to 1.724                                     | 1.675                             |

NOTE: Refer to the Electronic Parts Catalog (ETKA) for the correct shims.

# Rear Final Drive, Differential – 0A4

| Component   | Nm                                       |
|---|--|
| Output shaft bearing support to clutch housing nut $^{\mbox{\tiny 1)}}$ | 25 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(¼ turn) |
| Rear final drive, differential  | 25                                       |
|   |  |

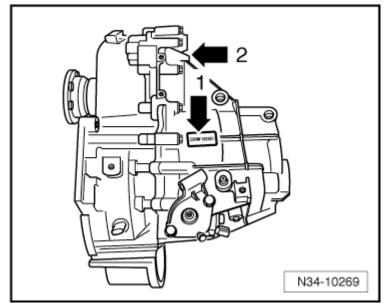
<sup>1)</sup> Replace fastener(s).

Manual Trans. – 0A4

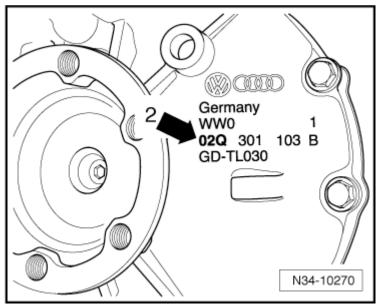
# **MANUAL TRANSMISSION - 02Q**

# General, Technical Data

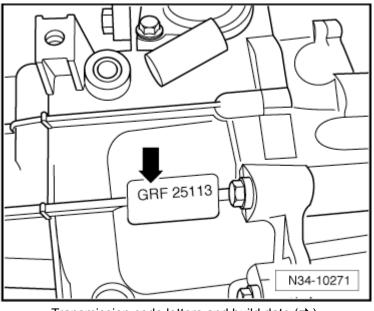
### **Transmission Identification**

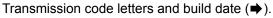


Code letters and build date (1) for the manual transmission 02Q (2).



Manual transmission 02Q (2).





Manual Trans. – 02Q

# Transmission Identification (cont'd)

#### Example:

| GRF                  | 25  | 11    | 3                             |
|----------------------|-----|-------|-------------------------------|
| Identification codes | Day | Month | Year (2003)<br>of manufacture |

#### Codes Letters, Transmission Allocation and Capacities

| Manual transmission       |        | 6 Speed 02Q                                |                        |                         |
|---------------------------|--------|--|------------------------|-------------------------|
| Identification codes      |        | KZS MWS NGB                                |                        |                         |
| Manufactured from through |        | 05.2011                                    | 05.1201                | 05.2011                 |
| Allocation                | Туре   | Beetle from<br>MY 2012                     | Beetle from<br>MY 2012 | Beetle from<br>MY 2012  |
|                           | Engine | 2.0L - 147 kW                              | 2.0L - 147 kW          | 2.0L - 103 kW<br>TDI CR |
| Capacity                  |        | Refer to Fluid Capacity Tables Rep. Gr. 03 |                        |                         |

Refer to the Electronic Parts Catalog (ETKA) for the following information:

- Individual gear ratios
- Final drive ratio
- · Flange shaft allocation
- Clutch allocation

# Clutch – 02Q

#### **Fastener Tightening Specifications**

| Component  | Fastener<br>size | Nm |
|--|------------------|----|
| Clutch pedal-to-mounting bracket through bolt nut <sup>1)</sup>                    | -                | 25 |
| Impact bolster support-to-steering column bracket bolt 1)                          | -                | 20 |
| Mounting bracket-to-bulkhead nut <sup>1)</sup>                                     | -                | 25 |
| Pressure plate-to-dual mass flywheel bolt <sup>3)</sup>                            | M6               | 13 |
|  | M7               | 20 |
| Slave cylinder with release bearing-to-transmission bolt <sup>1) 2)</sup>          |                  |    |
| <ul> <li>Without locking fluid (slave cylinder with a metal housing)</li> </ul>    | -                | 12 |
| <ul> <li>With locking fluid (slave cylinder with a<br/>plastic housing)</li> </ul> | _                | 15 |

<sup>1)</sup> Replace fastener(s).

<sup>2)</sup> Carefully tighten diagonally and in small stages so that the slave cylinder bolt tabs do not break off.

<sup>3)</sup> Loosen and tighten in small steps and in a diagonal sequence.

# Controls, Housing – 02Q

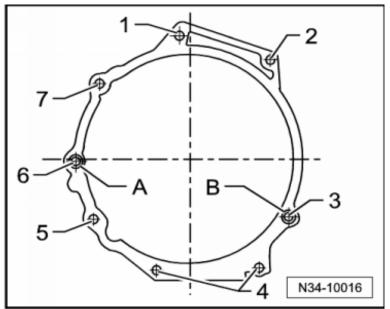
### **Fastener Tightening Specifications**

| Fastener<br>size | Nm   |
|------------------|--|
| -                | 20   |
| -                | 20   |
| -                | 33   |
| -                | 20   |
|                  |  |
| -                | 45   |
| -                | 30   |
| M6               | 8  |
| M8               | 25   |
| M9               | 15 plus an<br>additional 180°<br>(½ turn)      |
| -                | 45   |
| -                | 60 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(¼ turn)       |
| -                | 60 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(¼ turn)       |
| -                | 23   |
|                  | size<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>-<br>M6<br>M8 |

<sup>1)</sup> Replace fastener(s).

Manual Trans. – 02Q

## **Transmission to Engine Tightening Specifications**

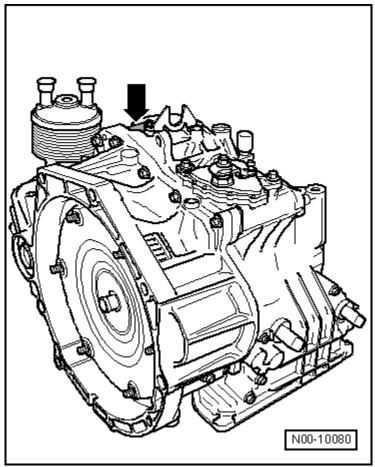


| Item    | Fastener                     | Qty. | Nm |
|---------|------------------------------|------|----|
| 1       | M12 x 55                     | 1    | 80 |
|         | With a short M8 threaded pin |      |    |
|         | or                           |      |    |
|         | M12 x 50                     |      |    |
|         | Without threaded pin         |      |    |
| 2       | M12 x 55                     | 1    | 80 |
|         | With a long M8 threaded pin  |      |    |
| 3       | M12 x 70 or M12 x 65         | 1    | 80 |
| 4       | M10 x 50                     | 2    | 40 |
| 5       | M10 x 105                    | 1    | 40 |
| 6       | M12 x 165                    | 1    | 80 |
|         | With a short M8 threaded pin |      |    |
|         | Also starter to transmission |      |    |
| 7       | M12 x 165                    | 1    | 80 |
|         | With a short M8 threaded pin |      |    |
|         | Also starter to transmission |      |    |
| -       | M6 x 8                       | 1    | 10 |
|         | Small flywheel cover plate   |      |    |
|         | (not present on all engines) |      |    |
| A and B | Centering alignment sleeves  |      |    |

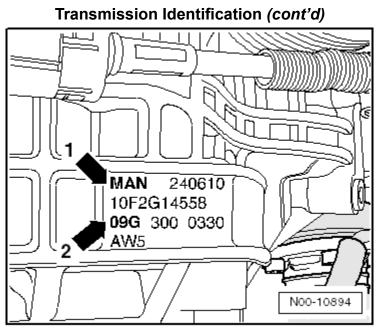
# **AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION – 09G**

# General, Technical Data

## **Transmission Identification**



Code letters (➡).



Code letter (1) indicates 6-speed automatic transmission 09G (2). **Example:** 

| MAN                  | 24  | 06    | 10                     |  |
|----------------------|-----|-------|------------------------|--|
| Identification codes | Day | Month | Production year (2010) |  |

The transmission code letters are also included on the vehicle data label.

### **Code Letters, Assembly Allocation and Ratios**

If original replacement parts are needed for a repair, always pay attention to the transmission codes.

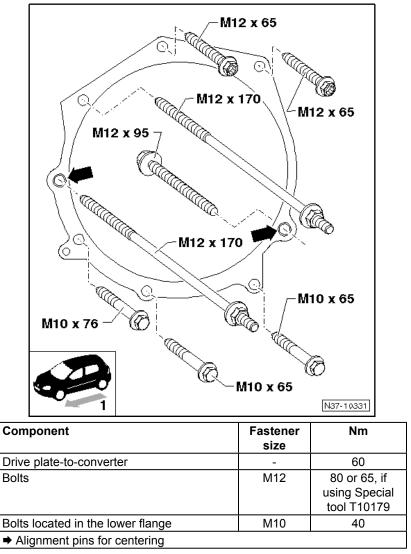
| 6 Speed Automatic Transmission 09G |              |  |
|------------------------------------|--------------|--|
| Identification codes               | MAN          |  |
| Engine                             | 2.5L -125 kW |  |

# Controls, Housing – 09G

### **Fastener Tightening Specifications**

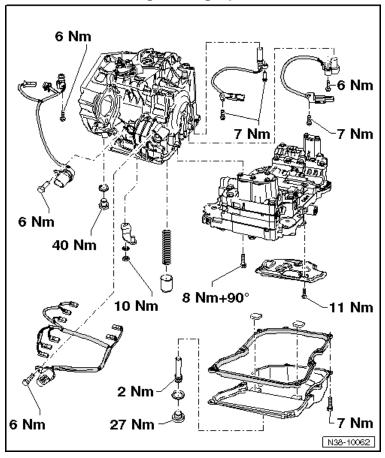
| Component   | Nm                                  |
|---|-------------------------------------|
| •   |                                     |
| Multifunction transmission range switch-to-shift rod nut  | 7                                   |
| Multifunction transmission range switch-to-transmission   | 6                                   |
| bolt  |                                     |
| Selector housing-to-body nut                              | 8                                   |
| Selector lever cable adjustment bolt                      | 13                                  |
| Selector lever and selector mechanism with selector lever | 8                                   |
| cable-to-body bolt  |                                     |
| Selector lever-to-selector shaft nut                      | 13                                  |
| Transmission fluid cooler-to-transmission bolt            | 36                                  |
| Transmission mount bracket-to-transmission bolt           | 40 plus an additional 90°           |
|   | ( <sup>1</sup> / <sub>4</sub> turn) |
| Transmission mount-to-transmission mount bracket bolt     | 60 plus an                          |
|   | additional 90°                      |
|   | (¼ turn)                            |
| Transmission oil pan inspection plug                      | 27                                  |



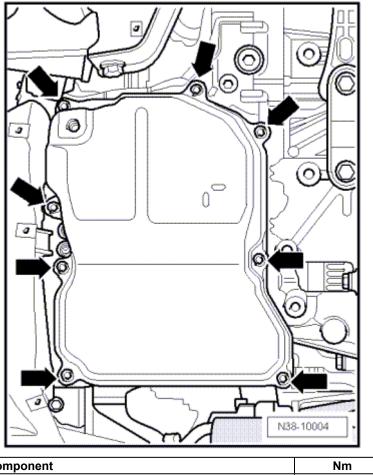


## Gears, Hydraulic Controls – 09G

**Fastener Tightening Specifications** 



#### **Transmission Fluid Pan Tightening Specification**

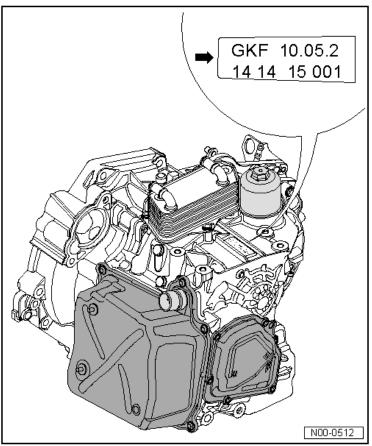


| Component  | Nm |
|--|----|
| Tighten the transmission fluid pan bolts (➡) diagonally in | 7  |
| several steps  |    |

# DIRECT SHIFT GEARBOX (DSG) TRANSMISSION – 02E

## General, Technical Data

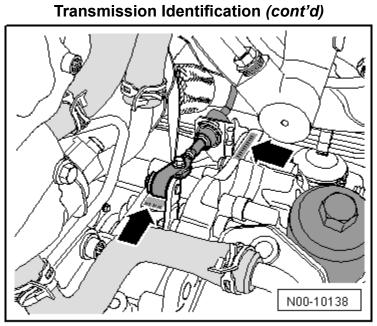
#### **Transmission Identification**



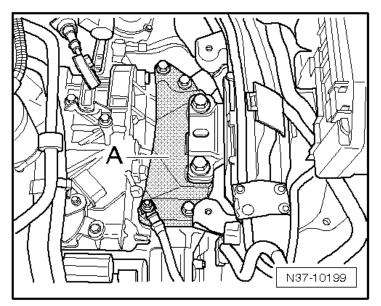
#### Example: arrow

| GKF                 | 10  | 05    | 10                     |
|---------------------|-----|-------|------------------------|
| Identification code | Day | Month | Production year (2010) |

14 - Plant code 14 15 - Time 001 - serial number



The transmission code letters can be found on the transmission near the selector lever cable  $(\clubsuit)$  or under the transmission mount bracket.



To read the transmission code letters under the transmission mount bracket, support the engine and transmission and remove the transmission mount bracket (A). Refer to ElsaWeb for the transmission mount bracket removal procedure.

#### **Transmission Allocation Codes**

| Direct Shift Gearbox (DSG) 02E |                    |                      |  |
|--------------------------------|--------------------|----------------------|--|
| Transmission                   | MSX, MSY and NJM   | MFL, MSV and NJK     |  |
| identification codes           |                    |                      |  |
| Engine                         | 2.0L - 147 kW TFSI | 2.0L - 103 kW TDI CR |  |

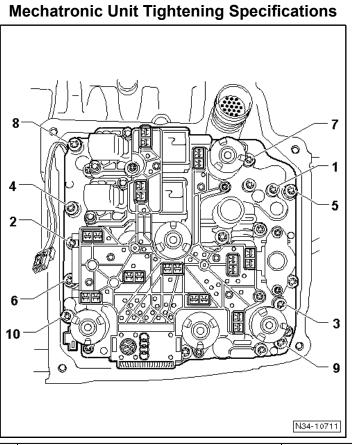
## Controls, Housing (DSG) – 02E

| Fastener rightening Specifications   |  |  |
|--|--|--|
| Component  | Nm                                       |  |
| Cable bracket-to-transmission bolt <sup>1)</sup>                             | 20 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(¼ turn) |  |
| Oil filter housing-to-transmission   | 20                                       |  |
| Oil pump cover bolt <sup>2)</sup>  | 8  |  |
| Overflow tube-to-transmission  | 3  |  |
| Selector housing-to-body nut   | 8  |  |
| Selector lever cable adjustment bolt   | 13                                       |  |
| Selector mechanism with selector lever and selector lever cable to body bolt | 8  |  |
| Selector shaft lever-to-selector shaft nut                                   | 20                                       |  |
| Transmission cover bolt <sup>2)</sup>  | 10                                       |  |
| Transmission drain and inspection plug                                       | 45                                       |  |
| Transmission oil cooler-to-transmission bolt 1)                              | 20 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(¼ turn) |  |
| Transmission input speed and clutch oil temperature sensor bolt              | 10                                       |  |
| Transmission mount bracket-to-transmission bolt                              | 40 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(¼ turn) |  |
| Transmission mount-to-transmission mount bracket bolt                        | 60 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(¼ turn) |  |
| Wire bracket-to-transmission cover nut                                       | 10                                       |  |

#### **Fastener Tightening Specifications**

<sup>1)</sup> Replace fastener(s).

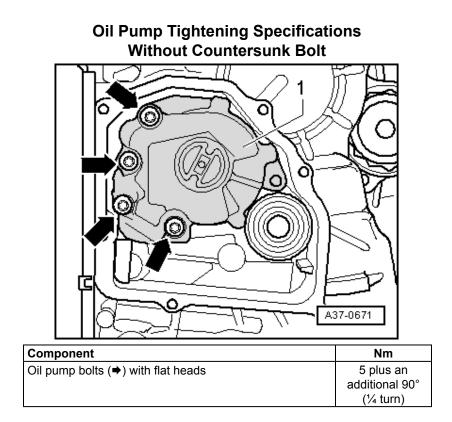
<sup>2)</sup> Tighten the bolts diagonally and in multiple stages.

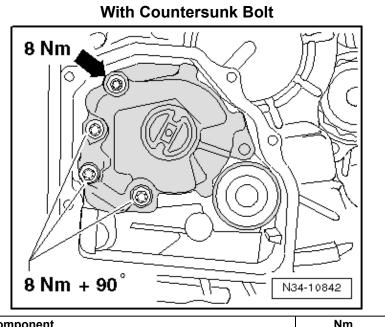


| ns.        |  |
|------------|--|
| su         |  |
| ⊆          |  |
|            |  |
| ωШ         |  |
| 5 0        |  |
| - 6        |  |
| <u>ں</u> ق |  |
| Ś          |  |
| Δ          |  |

| Step | Component  | Nm                            |
|------|--|-------------------------------|
| 1    | Tighten bolts 1 through 10 in sequence <sup>1)</sup> | Hand-tighten                  |
| 2    | Tighten bolts 1 through 10 in sequence               | 5                             |
| 3    | Tighten bolts 1 through 10 in sequence               | an additional<br>90° (¼ turn) |

<sup>1)</sup> Replace fastener(s).

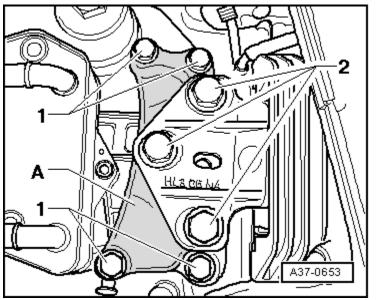




DSG Trans. – 02E

| Component                  | Nm                                      |
|----------------------------|---|
| Oil pump countersunk bolt  | 8                                       |
| 3 remaining oil pump bolts | 8 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(¼ turn) |

## **Transmission Mount Tightening Specifications**



| Fastener | Component                                  | Nm                                       |
|----------|--|--|
| 1 and 2  | Tighten bolts <sup>1)</sup>                | Hand-tighten                             |
| 1        | Transmission mount-to-body                 | 40 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(¼ turn) |
| 2        | Transmission mount-to-transmission support | 60 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(¼ turn) |

<sup>1)</sup> Replace fastener(s).

# Transmission to Engine Tightening Specifications

| ltem | Bolt                               | Nm |
|------|------------------------------------|----|
| 1    | M12 x 55                           | 80 |
| 2    | M10 x 45 <sup>1)</sup>             | 40 |
| 3    | M12 x 55 <sup>2)</sup>             | 80 |
| 4    | M10 x 45 or M10 x 40 <sup>1)</sup> | 40 |
| 5    | M12 x 65 or M12 x 70               | 80 |
| 6    | M10 x 50                           | 40 |
| 7    | M10 x 50                           | 40 |
| 8    | M10 x 50                           | 40 |
| 9    | M12 x 65 or M12 x 70               | 80 |
| 10   | M12 x 55                           | 80 |
| А    | Alignment sleeves for centering    |    |

<sup>1)</sup> Starter to transmission.

<sup>2)</sup> Accessible only through the opening in the removed starter.

## Rear Final Drive, Differential (DSG) – 02E

#### **Fastener Tightening Specifications**

| Component                                    | Nm |
|--|----|
| Rear final drive, differential <sup>1)</sup> | 30 |

<sup>1)</sup> Replace fastener(s).

# SUSPENSION, WHEELS, STEERING

## **Front Suspension**

#### **Fastener Tightening Specifications**

| Component Eastener Nm  |                   |   |  |  |
|--|-------------------|---|--|--|
| Component  | Fastener<br>size  | Nm  |  |  |
| ABS wheel speed sensor-to-wheel bearing                      | -                 | 8   |  |  |
| housing bolt   |                   |   |  |  |
| Ball joint-to-control arm nut                                | -                 | 100                                       |  |  |
| Ball joint-to-wheel bearing housing nut                      | -                 | 60  |  |  |
| Constant Velocity (CV) joint boot clamp                      | -                 | 25  |  |  |
| Control arm-to-subframe bolt <sup>1)</sup>                   | M12 x 1.5<br>x 80 | 70 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(¼ turn)  |  |  |
| Coupling rod-to-stabilizer bar bolt                          | -                 | 65  |  |  |
| Coupling rod-to-suspension strut bolt                        | -                 | 65  |  |  |
| Cover plate-to-wheel bearing housing bolt                    | -                 | 12  |  |  |
| Drive axle heat shield bolt                                  | -                 | 25  |  |  |
| Drive axle-to-transmission bolt <sup>1) 3)</sup>             | M8                | 40  |  |  |
|  | M10               | 70  |  |  |
|  | M10 x 52          | 70  |  |  |
|  | M10 x 23          | 70  |  |  |
| Drive axle-to-wheel hub bolt <sup>1)</sup>                   | -                 | 200 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(¼ turn) |  |  |
| Pendulum support-to-subframe bolt <sup>1) 2)</sup>           | M14 x 1.5<br>x 70 | 100 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(¼ turn) |  |  |
| Pendulum support-to-transmission bolt <sup>1)</sup>          | -                 | 50 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(¼ turn)  |  |  |
| Shock absorber-to-suspension strut bearing nut <sup>1)</sup> | -                 | 60  |  |  |
| Stabilizer bar-to-subframe bolt 1)                           | -                 | 20 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(¼ turn)  |  |  |
| Subframe-to-body bolt <sup>1)</sup>                          | -                 | 70 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(¼ turn)  |  |  |
| Suspension strut-to-body bolt <sup>1)</sup>                  | -                 | 15 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(¼ turn)  |  |  |

| Component   | Fastener<br>size | Nm                                       |
|---|------------------|--|
| Suspension strut-to-wheel bearing housing nut <sup>1)</sup> | -                | 70 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(¼ turn) |
| Wheel hub-to-wheel bearing housing bolt <sup>1)</sup>       | -                | 70 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(¼ turn) |

<sup>1)</sup> Replace fastener(s).

<sup>2)</sup> Tighten only when the pendulum support is bolted to the transmission.

<sup>3)</sup> Pre-tighten diagonally to 10 Nm, then tighten diagonally again to the tightening specification.

## **Rear Suspension**

#### **Torsion Beam Suspension Tightening Specifications**

| Component   | Nm  |
|---|---|
| Axle beam-to-mounting bracket nut <sup>1)</sup>                           | 70 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(¼ turn)  |
| Axle beam mounting bracket-to-body bolt <sup>1)</sup>                     | 50 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(¼ turn)  |
| Crossbrace-to-axle beam nut 1)  | 70 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(¼ turn)  |
| Crossbrace-to-subframe nut 1)   | 70 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(¼ turn)  |
| Left rear level control system sensor bolt                                | 5   |
| Left rear level control system sensor heat shield bolt                    | 2.5                                       |
| Shock absorber-to-axle beam bolt <sup>1) 3)</sup>                         | 40 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(¼ turn)  |
| Shock absorber-to-body bolt <sup>1)</sup>                                 | 50 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(¼ turn)  |
| Shock absorber-to-shock absorber mounting nut <sup>1)</sup>               | 25  |
| Stub axle and cover plate-to-axle beam bolt (disc brakes) <sup>1)</sup>   | 30 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(¼ turn)  |
| Stub axle and brake carrier-to-axle beam bolt (drum brakes) <sup>1)</sup> | 30 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(¼ turn)  |
| Subframe-to-body bolt <sup>1) 2)</sup>                                    | 90 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(¼ turn)  |
| Wheel bearing wheel hub-to-stub axle bolt <sup>1)</sup>                   | 180 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(¼ turn) |
| Wheel bolts-to-wheel hub  | 140                                       |

<sup>1)</sup> Replace fastener(s).

<sup>2)</sup> Follow the tightening sequence: First tighten to 90 Nm + 90° turn, then loosen one full turn (360°), then tighten to 90 Nm + 90° turn.

<sup>3)</sup> Tighten in the curb weight position, refer to ElsaWeb *"Wheel Bearing in Curb Weight, Rear Axle, Lifting Vehicles with Coil Spring ".* 

#### **Multi-Link Suspension Tightening Specifications**

| Component  | Nm  |
|--|---|
| ABS wheel speed sensor-to-wheel bearing housing bolt               | 8   |
| Brake disc-to-wheel hub bolt                                       | 4   |
| Coupling rod-to-stabilizer bar nut 1)                              | 45  |
| Coupling rod-to-wheel bearing housing nut <sup>1)</sup>            | 45  |
| Cover plate-to-wheel bearing housing bolt                          | 12  |
| Left rear level control system sensor bolt                         | 5   |
| Lower transverse link-to-subframe nut <sup>1) 2)</sup>             | 120                                       |
| Lower transverse link-to-wheel bearing housing nut <sup>1)2)</sup> | 70 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(¼ turn)  |
| Shock absorber mounting nut <sup>1)</sup>                          | 25  |
| Shock absorber-to-body bolt <sup>1)</sup>                          | 50 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(¼ turn)  |
| Shock absorber-to-wheel bearing housing bolt                       | 180                                       |
| Stabilizer bar-to-subframe bolt <sup>1) 2) 4)</sup>                | 25 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(¼ turn)  |
| Stone protection plate-to-lower transverse link bolt               | 8   |
| Subframe-to-body bolt <sup>1)</sup>                                | 90 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(¼ turn)  |
| Tie rod-to-subframe nut <sup>1) 2)</sup>                           | 90 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(¼ turn)  |
| Tie rod-to-wheel bearing housing nut <sup>1) 2)</sup>              | 130 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(¼ turn) |
| Trailing arm mounting bracket-to-body bolt <sup>1)</sup>           | 50 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(¼ turn)  |
| Trailing arm-to-mounting bracket bolt <sup>1)</sup>                | 90 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(¼ turn)  |
| Trailing arm-to-wheel bearing housing bolt <sup>1) 3)</sup>        | 90 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(¼ turn)  |
| Upper transverse link-to-subframe nut <sup>1) 2)</sup>             | 120                                       |

# Multi-Link Suspension Tightening Specifications *(cont'd)*

| Component   | Nm             |
|---|----------------|
| Upper transverse link-to-wheel bearing housing nut <sup>1) 2)</sup> | 130 plus an    |
|   | additional 90° |
|   | (¼ turn)       |
| Wheel hub-to-wheel bearing housing bolt <sup>1)</sup>               | 180 plus an    |
|   | additional 90° |
|   | (¼ turn)       |
| Wheel bolts-to-wheel hub  | 140            |

- <sup>1)</sup> Replace fastener(s).
- <sup>2)</sup> Tighten bolts in curb weight position.
- <sup>3)</sup> For bolt tightening clarification, refer to ElsaWeb, *Trailing Arm with Mounting Bracket.*
- <sup>4)</sup> Tighten uniformly.

## Self-Leveling Suspension

#### **Fastener Tightening Specifications**

| Component  | Nm  |
|--|-----|
| Heat shield to subframe bolt                                 | 2.5 |
| Left rear level control system sensor -G76- to subframe bolt | 5   |

## Wheel Alignment Data

#### Wheel Alignment Specified Values with Torsion Beam Rear Suspension

| Front suspension   | Basic<br>suspension | Sport<br>suspension | Comfort suspension |
|--|---------------------|---------------------|--------------------|
| Production Relevant No.<br>(PR. No.)   | 2UA                 | 2UC                 | 2UD                |
| Total toe (wheels not pressed)   | 10' ± 10'           | 10' ± 10'           | 10' ± 10'          |
| Camber<br>(wheels in straight<br>ahead position)                             | -40′ ± 30′          | -40' ± 30'          | -33' ± 30'         |
| Maximum permissible<br>difference between both<br>sides                      | 30'                 | 30'                 | 30'                |
| Toe-out angle <sup>1)</sup> with steering wheel turned 20° to left and right | 1°32′ ± 20′         | 1°32′ ± 20′         | 1°25′ ± 20′        |
| Caster   | 7° 53′ ± 30′        | 7° 53′ ± 30′        | 7° 42′ ± 30′       |
| Maximum permissible<br>difference between both<br>sides                      | 30'                 | 30'                 | 30'                |
| Standing height (mm)   | 386 ± 10            | 386 ± 10            | 396 ± 10           |

<sup>1)</sup> Depending on the manufacturer, the toe out angle difference can also be indicated negatively in the alignment computer.

| Rear suspension  | Basic suspension | Sport<br>suspension | Comfort suspension |
|--|------------------|---------------------|--------------------|
| Camber   | -1° ± 30′        | -1° ± 30′           | -1° ± 30′          |
| Maximum permissible<br>difference between both<br>sides        | 30'              | 30'                 | 30'                |
| Total toe (at prescribed camber)                               | +23' ± 10'       | +23' ± 10'          | +21' ± 10'         |
| Maximum permissible<br>deviation from direction<br>of rotation | 20'              | 20'                 | 20'                |
| Standing height (mm)   | 396 ± 10         | 396 ± 10            | 406 ± 10           |

Suspension, Wheels, Steering

#### Wheel Alignment Specified Values with Multi-Link Rear Suspension

| Front suspension   | Basic suspension | Sport suspension | Comfort suspension |
|--|------------------|------------------|--------------------|
| Production Relevant No. (PR. No.)  | 2UA              | 2UC              | 2UD                |
| Total toe (wheels not pressed)   | 10' ± 10'        | 10' ± 10'        | 10' ± 10'          |
| Camber (wheels in straight ahead position)   | -40' ± 30'       | -40' ± 30'       | -33' ± 30'         |
| Maximum permissible<br>difference between both<br>sides                            | 30'              | 30'              | 30'                |
| Toe-out angle <sup>1)</sup> with<br>steering wheel turned<br>20° to left and right | 1°32′ ± 20′      | 1°32′ ± 20′      | 1°25′ ± 20′        |
| Caster   | 7° 53′ ± 30′     | 7° 53′ ± 30′     | 7° 42′ ± 30′       |
| Maximum permissible<br>difference between both<br>sides                            | 30'              | 30'              | 30'                |
| Standing height (mm)   | 386 ± 10         | 386 ± 10         | 396 ± 10           |

<sup>1)</sup> Depending on the manufacturer, the toe out angle difference can also be indicated negatively in the alignment computer.

| Rear suspension  | Basic<br>suspension | Sport<br>suspension | Comfort suspension |
|--|---------------------|---------------------|--------------------|
| Camber   | -1° ± 30′           | -1° ± 30′           | -1° ± 30′          |
| Maximum permissible<br>difference between both<br>sides  | 30'                 | 30'                 | 30'                |
| Total toe (at prescribed camber)                         | +10' ± 10'          | +10' ± 10'          | +10' ± 10'         |
| Maximum permissible deviation from direction of rotation | 20'                 | 20'                 | 20'                |
| Standing height (mm)                                     | 396 ± 10            | 396 ± 10            | 406 ± 10           |

## Steering

#### **Fastener Tightening Specifications**

| Component  | Fastener  | Nm                                       |  |
|--|-----------|--|--|
|  | size      |  |  |
| Belt pulley-to-power steering pump bolt                | -         | 22                                       |  |
| Power steering pump-to-bracket bolt                    | -         | 22                                       |  |
| Power steering pump pressure line bolt                 | -         | 32                                       |  |
| Steering column-to-assembly carrier bolt <sup>2)</sup> | -         | 20                                       |  |
| Steering column-to-steering gear bolt <sup>1)</sup>    | M8 x 35   | 30                                       |  |
| Steering gear heat shield bolt                         | -         | 23                                       |  |
| Steering gear shield bolt/nut                          | -         | 6  |  |
| Steering gear-to-subframe bolt <sup>1)</sup>           | -         | 50 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(¼ turn) |  |
| Steering wheel-to-steering column bolt <sup>1)</sup>   | -         | 30 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(¼ turn) |  |
| Tie rod-to-steering gear                               | -         | 100                                      |  |
| Tie rod end-to-tie rod nut                             | -         | 70                                       |  |
| Tie rod end-to-wheel bearing housing nut <sup>1)</sup> | M12 x 1.5 | 20 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(¼ turn) |  |

<sup>1)</sup> Replace fastener(s).

<sup>2)</sup> For bolt tightening clarification, refer to ElsaWeb, *Steering Column*.

# **BRAKE SYSTEM**

## General, Technical Data

#### **Front Brakes**

| Engine version  | PR Number   | Front wheel brake |
|-----------------|-------------|-------------------|
| 2.5L 125 kW     | 1ZP/1ZE     | FN 3 (15")        |
| 2.0L 147 kW     | 1ZA/1ZB/1LV | FN 3 (16")        |
| 2.0L TDI 103 kW | 1ZP/1ZE     | FN 3 (15")        |

#### **Rear Brakes with Torsion Beam Rear Suspension**

| Engine version | PR Number | Rear wheel brake |
|----------------|-----------|------------------|
| 2.5L 125 kW    | 1KS/1KT   | Bosch            |
| 2.5L 125 kW    | 1KG       | TB 230 X 32      |

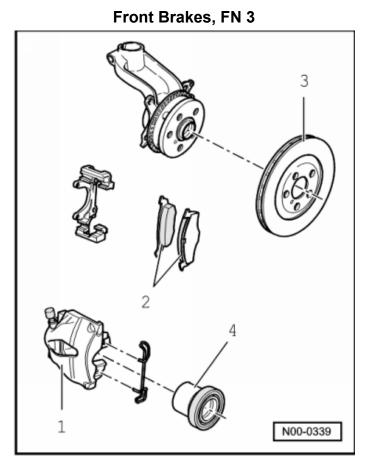
#### **Rear Brakes with Multi-Link Rear Axle**

| Engine version  | PR Number | Rear wheel brake |
|-----------------|-----------|------------------|
| 2.0L 147 kW     | 1KS/1KT   | Bosch            |
| 2.5L 125 kW     |           |                  |
| 2.0L TDI 103 kW |           |                  |

#### Brake Master Cylinder and Brake Booster

| Brake booster                       | Diameter in | 10    |
|-------------------------------------|-------------|-------|
|                                     | inches      |       |
| Master brake cylinder <sup>1)</sup> | Diameter in | 22.2  |
|                                     | mm          |       |
| Master brake cylinder <sup>1)</sup> | Diameter in | 23.81 |
|                                     | mm          |       |

<sup>1)</sup> For the correct allocation, refer to the Electronic Parts Catalog (ETKA).

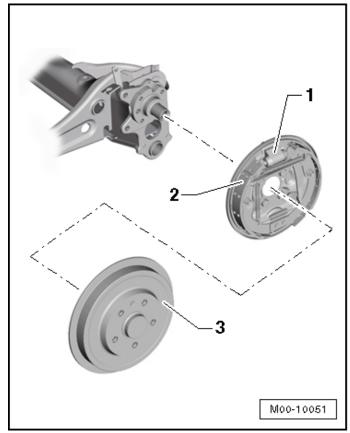


| Item | PR Number                               |                | 1ZE/1ZP    |
|------|---|----------------|------------|
| 1    | Brake caliper                           |                | FN 3 (15") |
| 2    | Brake pad, thickness                    | mm             | 14         |
|      | Brake pad wear limit without back plate | mm             | 2          |
| 3    | Brake disc                              | Diameter in mm | 288        |
|      | Brake disc thickness                    | mm             | 25         |
|      | Brake disc wear limit                   | mm             | 22         |
| 4    | Brake caliper piston                    | Diameter in    | 54         |
|      |   | mm             |            |

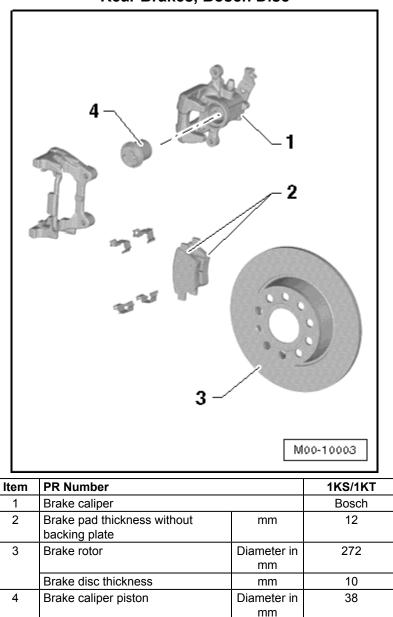
|      |   | • •            |             |
|------|---|----------------|-------------|
| ltem | PR Number                               |                | 1LV/1ZA/1ZB |
| 1    | Brake caliper                           |                | FN 3 (16")  |
| 2    | Brake pad thickness                     | mm             | 14          |
|      | Brake pad wear limit without back plate | mm             | 2           |
| 3    | Brake disc                              | Diameter in mm | 312         |
|      | Brake disc thickness                    | mm             | 25          |
|      | Brake disc wear limit                   | mm             | 22          |
| 4    | Brake caliper piston                    | Diameter in mm | 54          |

Front Brakes, FN 3 (cont'd)

#### **Rear Drum Brakes**



| Item | PR Number                   |             | 1KG   |
|------|-----------------------------|-------------|-------|
| 1    | Wheel brake cylinder        | mm          | 20    |
| 2    | Brake pad width             | mm          | 32    |
|      | Brake pad thickness         | mm          | 5     |
|      | Brake pad minimum thickness | mm          | 2.5   |
| 3    | Brake drum                  | Diameter in | 230   |
|      |                             | mm          |       |
|      | Brake drum wear limit       | Diameter in | 231.5 |
|      |                             | mm          |       |



Rear Brakes, Bosch Disc

## Anti-lock Brake System (ABS)

#### **Fastener Tightening Specifications**

| Component   | Nm                                       |
|---|--|
| ABS control module-to-ABS hydraulic unit bolt <sup>1)</sup> |  |
| - ABS Mark 70 (ABS/ASR)                                     | 5.5                                      |
| - ABS Mark 60 EC (ABS/EDL/ASR/ESP)                          | 2 ± 0.8                                  |
| ABS hydraulic unit bracket nut/bolt                         | 8  |
| ABS hydraulic unit-to-bracket bolt                          | 8  |
| ABS wheel speed sensor bolt                                 | 8  |
| Brake line-to-ABS hydraulic unit                            | 14                                       |
| Brake line-to-master cylinder                               | 14                                       |
| Steering angle sensor-to-steering column bolt               | 1.5                                      |
| Steering wheel-to-steering column bolt <sup>1)</sup>        | 30 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(¼ turn) |

<sup>1)</sup> Replace fastener(s).

## Mechanical Components

#### **Fastener Tightening Specifications**

| Component  | Nm                                       |
|--|--|
| ABS wheel speed sensor bolt  | 8  |
| Brake drum-to-wheel hub bolt   | 8  |
| Brake hose-to-brake caliper bolt   | 35                                       |
| Brake pedal-to-mounting bracket nut 1)   | 25                                       |
| Brake pedal mounting bracket-to-body nut <sup>1) 2)</sup>                              | 25                                       |
| Front brake carrier-to-wheel bearing housing bolt                                      | 200                                      |
| Front brake disc-to-wheel hub bolt   | 4  |
| Front caliper guide pin-to-brake carrier   | 30                                       |
| Front cover plate-to-wheel bearing housing bolt  | 12                                       |
| Parking brake lever nut  | 20                                       |
| Rear brake caliper-to-brake carrier bolt <sup>1)</sup>                                 | 35                                       |
| Rear brake carrier-to-axle beam bolt (with torsion beam rear suspension) <sup>1)</sup> | 90 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(¼ turn) |
| Rear brake cylinder bleed valve  | 8  |
| Rear brake disc-to-wheel hub bolt  | 4  |
| Stub axle and brake carrier-to-rear axle beam bolt <sup>1)</sup>                       | 30 plus an<br>additional 90°<br>(¼ turn) |

<sup>1)</sup> Replace fastener(s).

<sup>2)</sup> For bolt tightening clarification, refer to ElsaWeb, *Mounting Bracket*.

## Hydraulic Components

#### **Fastener Tightening Specifications**

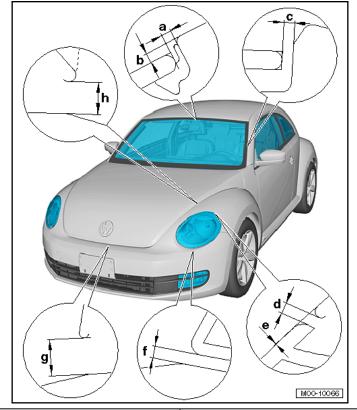
| Component  | Nm |
|--|----|
| Brake booster-to-pedal assembly nut <sup>1) 2)</sup>   | 25 |
| Brake caliper bleeder valve                            | 10 |
| Brake light switch-to-master cylinder bolt             | 5  |
| Brake line-to-master cylinder                          | 14 |
| Brake master cylinder-to-brake booster nut 1)          | 25 |
| Rear brake caliper-to-brake carrier bolt <sup>1)</sup> | 35 |

<sup>1)</sup> Replace fastener(s).

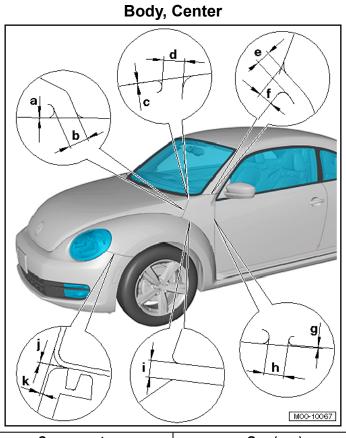
<sup>2)</sup> For bolt tightening clarification, refer to ElsaWeb, *Brake Booster*.

# BODY Air Gap Body Dimensions

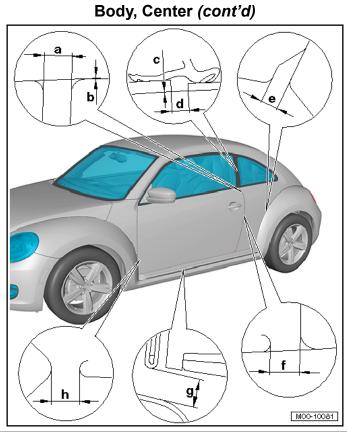
**Body, Front** 



| Component | Gap (mm)      |
|-----------|---------------|
| а         | $2.5 \pm 0.5$ |
| b         | $2.5 \pm 0.5$ |
| с         | 2.5 ± 1.0     |
| d         | $2.0 \pm 0.5$ |
| e         | $0.0 \pm 0.5$ |
| f         | $2.5 \pm 0.5$ |
| g         | 8.5 ± 0.5     |
| h         | $5.0 \pm 0.5$ |

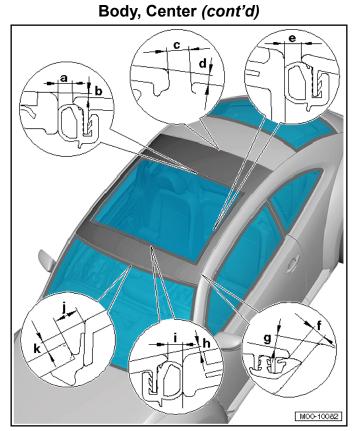


| Component | Gap (mm)  |
|-----------|-----------|
| а         | 0.0 ± 0.5 |
| b         | 3.1 ± 0.5 |
| С         | 0.0 ± 0.5 |
| d         | 4.0 ± 0.5 |
| e         | 2.0 ± 1.0 |
| f         | 2.2 ± 0.5 |
| g         | 0.0 ± 1.0 |
| h         | 4.3 ± 0.5 |
| i         | 5.0 ± 0.5 |
| j         | 0.0 ± 0.5 |
| k         | 0.3 ± 0.5 |

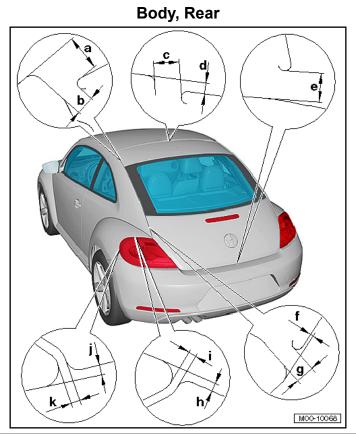


| Component | Gap (mm)      |
|-----------|---------------|
| а         | $3.5 \pm 0.5$ |
| b         | 0.0 ± 1.0     |
| С         | 0.0 ± 1.0     |
| d         | 7.0 ± 1.0     |
| е         | 4.0 ± 0.5     |
| f         | 3.5 ± 0.5     |
| g         | 4.4 ± 0.8     |
| h         | 3.5 ± 0.5     |

Body



| Component | Gap (mm)      |
|-----------|---------------|
| а         | 4.2 ± 1.5     |
| b         | 1.0 ± 1.0     |
| С         | $5.0 \pm 0.5$ |
| d         | 2.0 ± 1.5     |
| е         | 4.2 ± 1.3     |
| f         | 4.2 ± 1.5     |
| g         | 3.7 ± 1.0     |
| h         | 1.7 ± 1.5     |
| i         | 4.2 ± 1.5     |
| j         | 5.8 ± 0.5     |
| k         | 2.4 ± 0.5     |



| Component | Gap (mm)  |
|-----------|-----------|
| а         | 7.5 ± 0.5 |
| b         | 4.0 ± 0.5 |
| с         | 5.0 ± 0.5 |
| d         | 2.0 ± 1.5 |
| e         | 5.5 ± 0.5 |
| f         | 0.6 ± 0.5 |
| g         | 4.0 ± 0.5 |
| h         | 1.0 ± 0.5 |
| i         | 1.0 ± 0.5 |
| j         | 1.0 ± 0.5 |
| k         | 1.0 ± 0.5 |

Body

## **Body Exterior**

#### Lock Carrier Tightening Specifications

| Component                          | Nm |
|------------------------------------|----|
| Air guide channel bolts            | 2  |
| Angle bracket bolts                | 8  |
| Bumper carrier bolts <sup>1)</sup> | 8  |
|                                    | 60 |

<sup>1)</sup> For bolt tightening clarification, refer to ElsaWeb, *Lock Carrier Assembly Overview*, items 7 and 8.

#### **Front Fender Tightening Specifications**

| Component          | Nm |
|--------------------|----|
| Front fender bolts | 6  |
| Front fender nuts  | 6  |

#### Underbody Trim, Noise Insulation Tightening Specifications

| Component                          | Nm |
|------------------------------------|----|
| Noise insulation bolts (diesel) 1) | 2  |
|                                    | 6  |
| Noise insulation bolts             | 2  |
| Sill panel cover                   | 2  |
| Underbody trim panel nuts          | 2  |
| Wheel housing liner bolts          | 2  |

<sup>1)</sup> For bolt tightening clarification, refer to ElsaWeb, *Diesel Engine Noise Insulation*, items 2 and 3.

#### Bulkhead and Tunnel Bridge Tightening Specifications

| Component          | Nm |
|--------------------|----|
| Bulkhead bolts     | 25 |
| Tunnel bridge nuts | 20 |

#### **Convertible Top Tightening Specifications**

| Component   | Nm |
|---|----|
| Convertible Top Latch nut                                       | 9  |
| Convertible Top Lock nut  | 9  |
| Stop buffer with fitting tabs-to-fitting grooves on linkage nut | 9  |

#### Front Hood, Plenum Chamber Tightening Specifications

| Component              | Nm  |
|------------------------|-----|
| Front hood hinge bolts | 20  |
| Hood latch bolts       | 12  |
| Release cable bracket  | 1.5 |
| Striker pin bolts      | 10  |

#### **Rear Lid, Fuel Filler Door Tightening Specifications**

| Component                        | Nm                                       |
|----------------------------------|--|
| Fuel filler door unit screw      | 1.5                                      |
| Rear lid hinge bolts             | 10                                       |
| Rear lid hinge nuts              | 24                                       |
| Rear lid striker pin bolts       | 18                                       |
| Rear lid gas strut ball head pin | 20 plus an<br>additional 45°<br>(¼ turn) |
| Rear lid buffer bolt             | 8  |
| Rear lid latch bolts             | 23                                       |

#### **Door Tightening Specifications**

| Component                         | Nm  |
|-----------------------------------|-----|
| Door bracket bolt                 | 1.5 |
| Door cable bolt                   | 1.5 |
| Door hinge bolts <sup>1) 2)</sup> | 9   |
|                                   | 23  |
|                                   | 30  |
|                                   | 40  |
| Door lock bolts                   | 18  |
| Door lock cylinder bolts          | 3.5 |
| Door strap bolts <sup>3)</sup>    | 9   |
|                                   | 30  |
| Door striker pin bolts            | 20  |

<sup>1)</sup> Replace fastener(s).

<sup>2)</sup> For bolt tightening clarification, refer to ElsaWeb, *Front or Rear Door Hinge Assembly Overview*.

<sup>3)</sup> For bolt tightening clarification, refer to ElsaWeb, *Door Strap*.

#### **Sunroof Tightening Specifications**

| Component                      | Nm  |
|--------------------------------|-----|
| Cross panel screws             | 2.5 |
| Glass panel drive motor screws | 4   |
| Guide rail screws              | 2.5 |
| Mounting carrier screws        | 3   |
| Shade cover and mount screws   | 2.5 |
| Wind deflector screws          | 1.5 |

#### Front Bumper Tightening Specifications

| Component  | Nm |
|--|----|
| Bracket (left and right) nut                         | 3  |
| Bumper cover bolts                                   | 2  |
| Bumper impact member and carrier bolts <sup>1)</sup> | 8  |
|  | 60 |
| Side guide nut                                       | 3  |
| Side guide assembly bolts                            | 2  |

<sup>1)</sup> For bolt tightening clarification, refer to ElsaWeb, *Front Bumper Impact Member Assembly Overview*.

#### **Rear Bumper Tightening Specifications**

| Component                            | Nm |
|--------------------------------------|----|
| Attachment (left and right) nut      | 3  |
| Center guide nut                     | 3  |
| Rear bumper cover bolts              | 2  |
| Rear bumper guide bolts and nuts     | 2  |
| Rear impact member and carrier bolts | 20 |
| Side guide (left and right) nut      | 3  |

#### **Mirror, Spoiler and Trim Tightening Specifications**

| Component                 | Nm  |
|---------------------------|-----|
| Body side molding bolts   | 1.5 |
| Mirror base bolts         | 2   |
| Mirror insulation bolts   | 12  |
| Rear spoiler nuts         | 10  |
| Sill panel cover bolts    | 2   |
| Wheel housing liner bolts | 2   |

## **Body Interior**

#### Storage Compartments, Covers and Trim Tightening Specifications

| Component  | Nm  |
|--|-----|
| Center console armrest bolts                     | 15  |
| Center console footwell trim screws              | 1.5 |
| Center console mounting bracket and support nuts | 2   |
| Center console support foot bolts                | 12  |
| Center console trim screws                       | 1.5 |
| Eyeglass compartment screws                      | 2   |
| Footwell trim bracket nuts                       | 2   |
| Roof grab handle bracket bolts                   | 4.5 |
| Steering column lower trim screws                | 1.5 |
| Storage compartment screws                       | 1.5 |
| Sun visor screws                                 | 2   |
| Trim cover screws                                | 1.5 |
| Wind deflector mount                             | 5   |

#### Instrument Panel and Crossmember Tightening Specifications

| Component                                 | Nm  |
|---|-----|
| Instrument panel bolts/nuts <sup>1)</sup> | 1.5 |
|   | 9   |
|   | 20  |
| Instrument panel cross member bolts 2)    | 6   |
|   | 9   |
|   | 20  |

<sup>1)</sup> For bolt tightening clarification, refer to ElsaWeb, *Instrument Panel*.

<sup>2)</sup> For bolt tightening clarification, refer to ElsaWeb, *Instrument Panel Crossmember*.

#### Interior Trim Fastener Tightening Specifications

| Component                          | Nm  |
|------------------------------------|-----|
| A-pillar deformation element bolts | 25  |
| B-pillar trim bolts                | 2   |
| Front door trim bolts              | 4.5 |
| Inner mirror cover screws          | 1.5 |
| Lock carrier cover bolts           | 3   |
| Rear lid trim screws               | 1.5 |
| Side trim bolts                    | 3.5 |

#### Passenger Protection Fastener Tightening Specifications

| Component                          | Nm  |
|------------------------------------|-----|
| Airbag control module nuts         | 9   |
| Belt anchor bolt                   | 40  |
| Child seat anchor screws           | 4   |
| Crash sensor bolts                 | 4.5 |
| Front belt latch bolt              | 20  |
| Front passenger airbag bolts       | 9   |
| Front seat belt bracket bolt       | 40  |
| Front seat belt guide bolt         | 4.5 |
| Front seat belt relay bolts        | 4.5 |
| Front seat belt ring guide bolt    | 40  |
| Rear automatic belt retractor bolt | 40  |
| Rear belt latch bolt               | 40  |
| Rear dual seat belt latch bolt     | 40  |
| Side airbag bolts                  | 9   |

#### **Seat Frames Fastener Tightening Specifications**

| Component                                 | Nm  |
|---|-----|
| Backrest bolts                            | 35  |
| Backrest shell screw                      | 3   |
| Door sill side trim bracket               | 8   |
| Entry assistance handle with bracket bolt | 3.5 |
| Front seat frame bolts                    | 40  |
| Front seat guiding piece bolts            | 40  |
| Rear seat backrest bolts                  | 40  |
| Seat height adjuster bolt                 | 8   |
| Seat trim panel bolts                     | 8   |

# HEATING, VENTILATION AND AIR CONDITIONING

## General, Technical Data

#### **Refrigerant Oil Distribution**

| Component       | Approximate % of total amount of oil in component |
|-----------------|---|
| A/C compressor  | 50  |
| Condenser       | 10  |
| Suction hose    | 10  |
| Evaporator      | 20  |
| Fluid reservoir | 10  |

| Temperature in °C | Pressure in bar<br>(positive pressure) of R134a |
|-------------------|---|
| -45               | -0.61   |
| -40               | -0.49   |
| -35               | -0.34   |
| -30               | -0.16   |
| -25               | 0.06  |
| -20               | 0.32  |
| -15               | 0.63  |
| -10               | 1.00  |
| -5                | 1.43  |
| 0                 | 1.92  |
| 5                 | 2.49  |
| 10                | 3.13  |
| 15                | 3.90  |
| 20                | 4.70  |
| 25                | 5.63  |
| 30                | 6.70  |
| 35                | 7.83  |
| 40                | 9.10  |
| 45                | 10.54   |
| 50                | 12.11   |
| 55                | 13.83   |
| 60                | 15.72   |
| 65                | 17.79   |
| 70                | 20.05   |
| 75                | 22.52   |
| 80                | 25.21   |
| 85                | 28.14   |
| 90                | 31.34   |

#### **Refrigerant R134a Vapor Pressure Table**

## Heating, Ventilation

#### **Fastener Tightening Specifications**

| Component  | Nm  |
|--|-----|
| Air guide channel-to-instrument panel  | 1.5 |
| Air intake shroud  | 2.5 |
| Auxiliary heater heating element   | 2   |
| Auxiliary heater heating element ground cable nut                              | 9   |
| Center and side air vents intermediate piece-to-<br>instrument panel and vents | 1.5 |
| Coolant pipes and heater core cover  | 2   |
| Dash panel coolant line bracket  | 2   |
| Expansion valve heat shield  | 10  |
| Footwell vents   | 1.5 |
| Front heat and fresh air controls  | 1.5 |
| Heater and A/C housing-to-instrument panel cross-<br>member                    | 9   |
| Heater core hose clamp   | 2   |
| Refrigerant line bolts   | 10  |

Heating & Air Conditioning

## Air Conditioning

#### **Fastener Tightening Specifications**

| Component  | Nm  |  |
|--|-----|--|
| A/C compressor bolts                                 | 25  |  |
| A/C compressor drive plate                           | 35  |  |
| Condenser-to-radiator                                | 5   |  |
| Dryer cartridge bolt                                 | 2   |  |
| Dryer cartridge bracket bolt                         | 2   |  |
| Evaporator housing screws                            | 1.5 |  |
| Expansion valve bolts                                | 5   |  |
| Expansion valve heat shield                          | 10  |  |
| Fresh air blower control module                      | 2   |  |
| Fresh air/recirculating air/back pressure door motor | 1.5 |  |
| Front A/C controls                                   | 1.5 |  |
| Front air distribution door motor                    | 1.5 |  |
| Heater and A/C housing-to-instrument panel cross     | 9   |  |
| member   |     |  |
| High pressure sensor                                 | 8   |  |
| Left temperature door motor                          | 1.5 |  |
| Radiator to lock carrier bolts                       | 5   |  |
| Refrigerant lines-to-condenser                       | 12  |  |
| Refrigerant lines-to-A/C compressor                  | 22  |  |
| Refrigerant lines-to-expansion valve                 | 10  |  |
| Right temperature door motor                         | 1.5 |  |

# **ELECTRICAL SYSTEM**

### Communication

#### **Fastener Tightening Specifications**

| Component                              | Nm  |
|--|-----|
| Amplifier screws                       | 6   |
| Antenna module screws                  | 2   |
| Multimedia system control module screw | 1.5 |
| Roof antenna nut                       | 7   |
| Subwoofer screws                       | 2   |

## **Electrical Equipment**

#### Battery, Starter, Generator and Cruise Control Tightening Specifications

| Component  | Fastener<br>size | Nm  |
|--|------------------|-----|
| Air filter housing-to-body screw                             | -                | 10  |
| Battery terminal nuts  | -                | 6   |
| Battery clamping plate bolt                                  | -                | 20  |
| Battery tray bolts   | -                | 9   |
| Generator to Accessory Bracket Collar<br>Bolts <sup>2)</sup> | -                | 25  |
| Generator-to-accessory bracket collar bolts                  | -                | 20  |
| Generator B+ terminal  | -                | 20  |
| Generator cap screw <sup>1)</sup>                            | -                | 4.5 |
| Generator cap hex head nut 1)                                | -                | 15  |
| Ribbed belt pulley (without freewheel)                       | -                | 65  |
| Ribbed belt pulley (freewheeling)                            | -                | 80  |
| Starter B+ wire nut  | -                | 20  |
| Starter bolts  | M12              | 75  |
|  | M10              | 40  |
| Starter wiring bracket nut                                   | -                | 20  |
| Voltage regulator hex bolt with washer and threaded piece    | -                | 4   |
| Voltage regulator screws                                     | -                | 2   |
| Wire holder nut-to-back of generator                         | -                | 3.2 |
|  |                  |     |

<sup>1)</sup> Applies to 2.0L Engines, Gas and Diesel.

<sup>2)</sup> Applies to 2.5L Gasoline Engine.

#### **Instruments Tightening Specification**

| Component                               | Nm  |
|---|-----|
| Additional instruments trim screw       | 1.5 |
| Instrument cluster screws               | 1.5 |
| Signal horn nut                         | 10  |
| Signal horn bolt-to-longitudinal member | 20  |

#### Windshield Wiper/Washer System Tightening Specifications

| Component  | Nm |
|--|----|
| Windshield and headlamp washer fluid reservoir-to-body | 8  |
| Windshield wiper motor-to-wiper frame and linkage      | 8  |
| screws   |    |
| Windshield wiper motor crank-to-windshield wiper motor | 18 |
| shaft  |    |
| Wiper arm mounting nuts                                | 20 |
| Wiper frame with linkage-to-body nut                   | 5  |
| Wiper frame with linkage-to-body bolts                 | 8  |

#### **Exterior Lights, Switches Tightening Specifications**

| Component  | Nm  |
|--|-----|
| Fog lamp housing screw                               | 2   |
| Front turn signal screw                              | 2   |
| Halogen headlamp access cover bolt                   | 2   |
| Headlamp carrier plate bolt                          | 4.5 |
| HID headlamp cover screw                             | 3   |
| HID headlamp range control module screw              | 1.5 |
| HID high-intensity gas discharge lamp control module | 2   |
| Steering column electronic systems control module    | 1.5 |
| screws   |     |
| Steering column switch mount screw                   | 3   |
| Tail lamp bulb holder screw                          | 2   |

#### Interior Lights, Switches Tightening Specifications

| Component           | Nm |
|---------------------|----|
| Alarm horn nut      | 10 |
| Front interior lamp | 2  |

#### Wiring Tightening Specifications

| Component                          | Fastener<br>size | Nm  |
|------------------------------------|------------------|-----|
| Driver footwell fuse panel         | -                | 1.5 |
| E-box bolt                         | -                | 6   |
| E-box nuts                         | -                | 6   |
| E-box wire nuts                    | -                | 6   |
| Left engine compartment E-box nuts | M5               | 4   |
|                                    | M6               | 6   |

# **DTC CHART**

## Engine Code CJAA 2.0L TDI

#### Fuel and Air Mixture, Additional Emission Regulations

| DTC   | Error Message   | Malfunction Criteria and<br>Threshold Value  |
|-------|---|--|
| P000E | Fuel Volume Regulator<br>Control Exceeded Learning<br>Limit         | <ul> <li>Number of learning points at<br/>adaptation limits ≥ 8 of 64</li> <li>Upper limit &gt; 1.2</li> </ul> |
| P00AF | Turbocharger Boost Control<br>Module Performance                    | Boost pressure actuator stuck<br>< 17% when commanded on or<br>> 17% when commanded off.                       |
| P00C6 | Fuel Rail Pressure Too Low -<br>Engine Cranking                     | Fuel rail pressure < 120 to 180<br>bar   |
| P00D1 | O2S (Bank 1 Sensor 1)<br>Heater Output Warm Up Time<br>Exceeded     | Sensor temperature < 720 °C  |
| P00D2 | O2S (Bank 1 Sensor 2)<br>Heater Output Warm Up Time<br>Exceeded     | Sensor temperature < 720 °C  |
| P00D5 | O2S (Bank 1 Sensor 1)<br>to O2S Bank 1 Sensor 2<br>Implausible      | Offset air fuel ratio > 0.05   |
| P0045 | Turbocharger/Supercharger<br>Boost Control Solenoid<br>Circuit/Open | Open circuit message from<br>output driver   |
| P0047 | Turbocharger/Supercharger<br>Boost Control Solenoid Circuit<br>Low  | Short to ground message from<br>output driver  |
| P0048 | Turbocharger/Supercharger<br>Boost Control Solenoid Circuit<br>High | Short to voltage message from<br>output driver   |
| P0071 | Ambient Air Temperature<br>Sensor Range/Performance                 | Temperature difference to<br>at least 2 other temperature<br>sensors at startup > 45 °Kelvin                   |
| P0072 | Ambient Air Temperature<br>Sensor Circuit Low                       | Error signal low sent from<br>Cluster to ECM   |
| P0073 | Ambient Air Temperature<br>Sensor Circuit High                      | Error signal high sent from<br>Cluster to ECM  |

| DTC   | Error Message  | Malfunction Criteria and<br>Threshold Value  |
|-------|--|--|
| P0087 | Fuel Rail/System Pressure -<br>Too Low                       | <ul> <li>Control deviation &gt; 150 - 200<br/>Bar</li> <li>Exceeding absolute rail<br/>pressure limits &lt; 120 - 125<br/>Bar or &gt; 1950 Bar</li> <li>Control deviation &lt; -200 to<br/>-300 Bar</li> </ul> |
| P0088 | Fuel Rail/System Pressure -<br>Too High                      | <ul> <li>Control deviation &gt; 150 - 200<br/>Bar</li> <li>Exceeding absolute rail<br/>pressure limits &lt; 120 - 125<br/>Bar or &gt; 1950 Bar</li> <li>Control deviation &lt; -200 to<br/>-300 Bar</li> </ul> |
| P0090 | Fuel Pressure Regulator 1<br>Control Circuit                 | Open circuit diagnostic signal<br>from output driver   |
| P0091 | Fuel Pressure Regulator 1<br>Control Circuit Low             | Grounded circuit diagnostic<br>signal from output driver   |
| P0092 | Fuel Pressure Regulator 1<br>Control Circuit High            | Over current circuit diagnostic signal from output driver  |
| P0100 | Mass or Volume Air Flow<br>Circuit                           | <ul> <li>Battery voltage &lt; 7.5 V<br/>or</li> <li>Signal range check low,<br/>battery voltage &lt; 7.5 V</li> </ul>  |
| P0101 | Mass or Volume Air Flow<br>Circuit Range/Performance         | Ratio of actual mass airflow and<br>modeled air mass > 1.80 or <<br>0.84   |
| P0102 | Mass or Volume Air Flow<br>Circuit Low Input                 | Range check low:<br>• Calculated PWM signal period<br>time < 83 kg/h<br>or<br>• Raw value PWM signal period<br>time > 900 kg/h   |
| P0103 | Mass or Volume Air Flow<br>Circuit High Input                | Range check high:<br>• Calculated PWM signal period<br>time > 666.6 µs (-57 kg/h)<br>or<br>• Calculated PWM signal period<br>time > 833.35 µs (-157 kg/h)  |
| P0111 | Intake Air Temperature Sensor<br>1 Circuit Range/Performance | Temperature difference to<br>at least 3 other temperature<br>sensors at startup > 30 °K  |

| DTC   | Error Message   | Malfunction Criteria and<br>Threshold Value   |
|-------|---|---|
| P0112 | Intake Air Temperature Sensor<br>1 Bank 1 Circuit Low                                     | Boost temperature sensor<br>voltage < 0.04 V  |
| P0113 | Intake Air Temperature Sensor<br>1 Bank 1 Circuit High                                    | Boost temperature sensor<br>voltage > 2.88 V  |
| P0116 | Engine Coolant Temperature<br>Circuit Range/Performance                                   | <ul> <li>Time for coolant temp to<br/>reach 19.96 °C or increase<br/>by 10 °K &gt; 300 Sec. for start<br/>temperature &lt;10 °C &gt;120 Sec.<br/>for start temp &gt; 10 °C</li> <li>Temperature difference to<br/>at least 3 other temperature<br/>sensors at startup &gt; 30 °K</li> </ul> |
| P0117 | Engine Coolant Temperature<br>(Sensor 1) Circuit Low                                      | Coolant temperature sensor<br>voltage < 0.15 V  |
| P0118 | Engine Coolant Temperature<br>Sensor 1 Circuit High                                       | Coolant temperature sensor<br>voltage > 3.25 V  |
| P0128 | Coolant Thermostat<br>(Coolant Temperature Below<br>Thermostat Regulating<br>Temperature) | Measured temperature lower<br>than model temperature < 70<br>°C and modeled temperature ><br>80 °C  |
| P013B | O2 Sensor (Bank 1 Sensor 2)<br>Slow Response - Lean to Rich                               | Time delay between oxygen<br>signals pre and post NOx trap ><br>0.45 Sec.   |
| P0130 | O2 Sensor Circuit (Bank 1<br>Sensor 1)  | <ul> <li>Short to battery &gt; 3 V</li> <li>Nernst voltage &gt; 4 V</li> <li>Adjustment voltage &gt; 1.5 V</li> <li>or</li> <li>Short to ground &lt; 2 V</li> <li>Nernst voltage &lt; 1.75 V</li> <li>Adjustment voltage &lt; 0.3 V</li> </ul>  |
| P0132 | O2 Sensor Circuit High<br>Voltage (Bank 1 Sensor 1)                                       | O2 sensor raw signal > 3.2 V  |
| P0133 | O2 Sensor Circuit Slow<br>Response (Bank 1 Sensor 1)                                      | <ul> <li>Time to 30% of expected<br/>concentration increase &gt; 2.8<br/>Sec<br/>or</li> <li>Time to 60% of expected<br/>concentration increase &gt; 4.1<br/>Sec.<br/>or</li> <li>Time to 60% minus time to<br/>30% &gt; 1.3 Sec.</li> </ul>  |

| DTC   | Error Message  | Malfunction Criteria and<br>Threshold Value  |
|-------|--|--|
| P0135 | O2 Sensor Heater Circuit<br>(Bank 1 Sensor 1)                  | <ul> <li>Diagnostic signal from output<br/>driver sent</li> <li>or</li> <li>Sensor element temperature</li> <li>&lt; 720 or &gt; 840 °C</li> </ul>   |
| P0136 | O2 Sensor Circuit (Bank 1<br>Sensor 2)                         | <ul> <li>LSU internal resistance &gt; 1104<br/>ohms</li> <li>LSU raw voltage &lt; 1.4 or &gt;<br/>1,6 V</li> <li>Virtual ground &gt; 3 V</li> <li>Nernst voltage &gt; 4 V</li> <li>Adjustment voltage &gt; 1.5 V</li> <li>or</li> <li>LSU raw voltage &lt; 0.2 or &gt;<br/>3 V</li> <li>Short to ground &lt; 2 V</li> <li>Nernst voltage &lt; 1.75 V</li> <li>Adjustment voltage &lt; 0.3 V</li> </ul> |
| P0138 | O2 Sensor Circuit High<br>Voltage (Bank 1 Sensor 1)            | O2S raw signal > 3.2 V   |
| P0139 | O2 Sensor Circuit Slow<br>Response (Bank 1 Sensor 2)           | <ul> <li>Time to 30% of expected<br/>concentration increase &gt; 2.8<br/>Sec.</li> <li>or</li> <li>Time to 60% of expected<br/>concentration increase &gt; 4.1<br/>Sec.</li> <li>or</li> <li>Time to 60% minus time to<br/>30% &gt; 1.3 Sec.</li> </ul>  |
| P014D | O2 Sensor Slow Response -<br>Lean to Rich (Bank 1<br>Sensor 1) | Time delay between oxygen<br>signals pre and post NOx trap ><br>1.5 Sec.   |
| P0141 | O2 Sensor Heater Circuit<br>(Bank 1 Sensor 2)                  | <ul> <li>Sensor element temp &lt; 720<br/>and &gt; 840 °C</li> <li>Voltage error signal from<br/>output driver.</li> </ul>   |
| P0181 | Fuel Temperature Sensor A<br>Circuit Range/Performance         | Temperature difference to<br>at least 2 other temperature<br>sensors at startup > 30 °K  |
| P0182 | Fuel Temperature Sensor A<br>Circuit Low                       | Fuel temperature sensor<br>voltage < 0.05 V  |
| P0183 | Fuel Temperature Sensor A<br>Circuit High Input                | Fuel temperature sensor<br>voltage > 4.70 V  |

| DTC   | Error Message  | Malfunction Criteria and<br>Threshold Value  |
|-------|--|--|
| P0191 | Fuel Rail Pressure Sensor<br>Circuit Range/Performance | <ul> <li>Sensor voltage &lt; 428 mV or</li> <li>&gt; 613 mV</li> <li>Adaptation value out of limit</li> <li>&lt; 83% or &gt; 130%</li> </ul>   |
| P0192 | Fuel Rail Pressure Sensor<br>Circuit Low               | Sensor voltage < 200 mV or<br>> 591 mV   |
| P0193 | Fuel Rail Pressure Sensor<br>Circuit High              | Sensor voltage > 4800 mV   |
| P020A | Cylinder 1 Injection Timing                            | <ul> <li>Control error &lt; limit from MAP<br/>f (engine speed and desired<br/>torque) -8 °CA to -4 °CA</li> <li>Or</li> <li>Control error &lt; limit from MAP<br/>f (engine speed and desired<br/>torque) +8 °CA to +4 °CA</li> </ul> |
| P020B | Cylinder 2 Injection Timing                            | <ul> <li>Control error &lt; limit from MAP<br/>f (engine speed and desired<br/>torque) -8 °CA to -4 °CA</li> <li>or</li> <li>Control error &lt; limit from MAP<br/>f (engine speed and desired<br/>torque) +8 °CA to +4 °CA</li> </ul> |
| P020C | Cylinder 3 Injection Timing                            | <ul> <li>Control error &lt; limit from MAP<br/>f (engine speed and desired<br/>torque) -8 °CA to -4 °CA</li> <li>Or</li> <li>Control error &lt; limit from MAP<br/>f (engine speed and desired<br/>torque) +8 °CA to +4 °CA</li> </ul> |
| P020D | Cylinder 4 Injection Timing                            | <ul> <li>Control error &lt; limit from MAP<br/>f (engine speed and desired<br/>torque) -8 °CA to -4 °CA</li> <li>Or</li> <li>Control error &lt; limit from MAP<br/>f (engine speed and desired<br/>torque) +8 °CA to +4 °CA</li> </ul> |
| P0201 | Injector Circuit/Open –<br>Cylinder 1                  | Open circuit diagnostic signal<br>from output driver   |
| P0202 | Injector Circuit/Open –<br>Cylinder 2                  | Open circuit diagnostic signal<br>from output driver   |
| P0203 | Injector Circuit/Open –<br>Cylinder 3                  | Open circuit diagnostic signal<br>from output driver   |
| P0204 | Injector Circuit/Open –<br>Cylinder 4                  | Open circuit diagnostic signal<br>from output driver   |

| DTC   | Error Message   | Malfunction Criteria and<br>Threshold Value   |
|-------|---|---|
| P0234 | Turbo/Super Charger<br>Overboost Condition                            | Control deviation > -300800<br>hPa @ delta engine speed/<br>injection quantity  |
| P0236 | Turbo/Super Charger Boost<br>Sensor "A" Circuit Range/<br>Performance | Difference between barometric<br>and boost pressure signal > 150<br>hPa   |
| P0237 | Turbo/Super Charger Boost<br>Sensor "A" Circuit Low                   | Boost Pressure Sensor<br>< 0.68 V   |
| P0238 | Turbo/Super Charger Boost<br>Sensor "A" Circuit High                  | Boost Pressure Sensor<br>> 4.88 V   |
| P026A | Charge Air Cooler Efficiency<br>Too Low                               | Charge air intercooler efficiency < 0.4   |
| P0263 | Cylinder 1 Contribution/<br>Balance                                   | Calibration value of injector<br>energizing time > 217 µs<br>(depending on rail pressure) or<br>< 117 µs  |
| P0266 | Cylinder 2 Contribution/<br>Balance                                   | Calibration value of injector<br>energizing time > 217 - 426 µs<br>(depending on rail pressure) or<br>< 117 - 157 µs  |
| P0269 | Cylinder 3 Contribution/<br>Balance                                   | Calibration value of injector<br>energizing time > 217 - 426 µs<br>(depending on rail pressure)<br>or < 117 - 157 µs  |
| P026A | Charge Air Cooler Efficiency<br>Below Threshold                       | Efficiency < 0.40   |
| P0272 | Cylinder 4 Contribution/<br>Balance                                   | Calibration value of injector<br>energizing time > 217 - 426 µs<br>(depending on rail pressure) or<br>< 117 - 157 µs  |
| P0299 | Turbo/Super Charger<br>Underboost                                     | Deviation of actual and desired<br>boost pressure > 400 - 800 hPa<br>@ delta engine speed/injection<br>quantity   |
| P20D8 | Exhaust After Treatment Fuel<br>Supply Control Performance            | Control deviation > limit from<br>Map f or < limit from Map f<br>(engine speed, torque)   |
| P2000 | NOx Absorber Efficiency Bank<br>1 Below Threshold                     | <ul> <li>Oxygen signals post NOx trap<br/>&lt; 0.97</li> <li>Oxygen signals pre NOx trap<br/>&lt; 0.045</li> <li>Mass of reductant<br/>consumption &lt; 0.40 g</li> </ul> |

| DTC   | Error Message   | Malfunction Criteria and<br>Threshold Value   |
|-------|---|---|
| P2002 | Particulate Trap (Bank 1)<br>Efficiency Below Threshold                       | <ul> <li>Differential pressure signal &lt; f<br/>(exhaust gas volume flow)<br/>or</li> <li>Ratio of filtered temperature<br/>dynamic upstream and<br/>downstream of the PM trap<br/>&lt; 1.2</li> </ul>         |
| P2004 | Intake Manifold Runner<br>Control (Bank 1) Stuck Open                         | Flap valve stuck open > 12%   |
| P2006 | Intake Manifold Runner<br>Control (Bank 1) Stuck Closed                       | Flap valve stuck closed < 12%   |
| P2008 | Intake Manifold Runner (Bank<br>1) Control Circuit/Open                       | Open load diagnostic signal<br>from output driver   |
| P2009 | Intake Manifold Runner (Bank<br>1) Control Circuit Low                        | Short to ground on output 1 or 2 signal from output driver  |
| P2010 | Intake Manifold Runner (Bank<br>1) Control Circuit High                       | Short to voltage on output 1 or 2 signal from output driver   |
| P2015 | Intake Manifold Runner<br>Position Sensor/Switch Circuit<br>Range/Performance | <ul> <li>Position sensor signal &gt; 4.61<br/>or &lt; 0.39 V</li> <li>Closed learning position &gt;<br/>4.61 or &lt; 3.79 V</li> <li>Open learning position &gt; 1.21<br/>or &lt; 0.39 V</li> </ul>             |
| P2016 | Intake Manifold Runner<br>Position Sensor/Switch Circuit<br>Low               | Position sensor signal < 0.25 V   |
| P2017 | Intake Manifold Runner<br>Position Sensor/Switch Circuit<br>High              | Position sensor signal > 4.75 V   |
| P2031 | Exhaust Gas Temperature (Sensor 2), Bank 1 Circuit                            | Sensor 2 voltage > 1.72 V   |
| P2032 | Exhaust Gas Temperature<br>(Sensor 2), Bank 1 Circuit Low                     | Sensor 2 voltage < 0.45 V   |
| P2080 | Exhaust Gas Temperature<br>Sensor Circuit (Bank 1)<br>Range/Performance       | <ul> <li>Comparison of upstream<br/>turbine exhaust gas temp vs<br/>modeled temperature &lt; 85 °C<br/>or</li> <li>Temperature difference to<br/>other temp sensors during<br/>cold start &lt; 45 °K</li> </ul> |

| DTC   | Error Message   | Malfunction Criteria and<br>Threshold Value   |
|-------|---|---|
| P2084 | Exhaust Gas Temperature<br>Sensor 2 Circuit Range/<br>Performance | <ul> <li>Comparison of upstream<br/>turbine exhaust gas temp vs<br/>modeled temperature &lt; 85 °C<br/>or</li> <li>Temperature difference to<br/>other temp sensors during<br/>cold start &lt; 45 °K</li> </ul> |
| P3081 | Engine Temperature Too Low  | Difference between ECT and<br>modeled ECT > 10° K   |

#### **Ignition System**

| DTC   | Error Message                                | Malfunction Criteria and<br>Threshold Value   |
|-------|--|---|
| P0300 | Random/Multiple Cylinder<br>Misfire Detected | <ul> <li>No rise in engine speed after<br/>fuel injection Calculated based<br/>on values from last two engine<br/>revolutions</li> <li>Error threshold 82%<br/>misfire over 440 crankshaft<br/>revolutions</li> </ul> |
| P0301 | Cylinder 1 Misfire Detected                  | <ul> <li>No rise in engine speed after<br/>fuel injection Calculated based<br/>on values from last two engine<br/>revolutions</li> <li>Error threshold 82%<br/>misfire over 440 crankshaft<br/>revolutions</li> </ul> |
| P0302 | Cylinder 2 Misfire Detected                  | <ul> <li>No rise in engine speed after<br/>fuel injection Calculated based<br/>on values from last two engine<br/>revolutions</li> <li>Error threshold 82%<br/>misfire over 440 crankshaft<br/>revolutions</li> </ul> |
| P0303 | Cylinder 3 Misfire Detected                  | <ul> <li>No rise in engine speed after<br/>fuel injection Calculated based<br/>on values from last two engine<br/>revolutions</li> <li>Error threshold 82%<br/>misfire over 440 crankshaft<br/>revolutions</li> </ul> |

| DTC   | Error Message  | Malfunction Criteria and<br>Threshold Value   |
|-------|--|---|
| P0304 | Cylinder 4 Misfire Detected  | <ul> <li>No rise in engine speed after<br/>fuel injection Calculated based<br/>on values from last two engine<br/>revolutions</li> <li>Error threshold 82%<br/>misfire over 440 crankshaft<br/>revolutions</li> </ul> |
| P0321 | Ignition/Distributor Engine<br>Speed Input Circuit Range/<br>Performance | <ul> <li>Consecutive not plausible<br/>signals &gt; 15</li> <li>Cam phase signals without<br/>plausible engine speed signal<br/>&gt; 4 cam rotations.</li> </ul>  |
| P0322 | Ignition/Distributor Engine<br>Speed Input Circuit No Signal             | No incremental signal. Internal self test failed.   |
| P0381 | Glow Plug/Heater Indicator<br>Circuit                                    | Receipt bit for lamp request not equal with lamp request bit.   |
| P0383 | Glow Plug Control Module<br>Control Circuit Low                          | Diagnostic error signal sent<br>from output driver = 0 V.   |

#### **Additional Exhaust Regulation**

| DTC   | Error Message  | Malfunction Criteria and<br>Threshold Value   |
|-------|--|---|
| P040B | Exhaust Gas Recirculation<br>Temperature Sensor Circuit<br>Performance | <ul> <li>Sensor temperature &lt; 55 °C<br/>or</li> <li>Temperature difference to<br/>other temp sensors during<br/>cold start &lt; 45 °K</li> </ul> |
| P040C | Exhaust Gas Recirculation<br>Temperature Sensor Circuit<br>Low         | Signal sensor voltage < 0.06 V  |
| P040D | Exhaust Gas Recirculation<br>Temperature Sensor Circuit<br>High        | Signal sensor voltage > 3.24 V  |
| P0401 | Exhaust Gas Recirculation<br>Flow Insufficient Detected                | Control deviation < limit from<br>map f (engine speed, desired<br>airflow)  |
| P0402 | Exhaust Gas Recirculation<br>Flow Excessive Detected                   | Control deviation > limit from<br>map (engine speed, desired<br>airflow)  |
| P0403 | Exhaust Gas Recirculation<br>Control Circuit                           | Valve stuck open > 17% or<br>stuck closed < 17%   |

| DTC   | Error Message  | Malfunction Criteria and<br>Threshold Value   |
|-------|--|---|
| P0405 | EExhaust Gas Recirculation<br>Sensor "A" Circuit Low                       | Position sensor signal range check low.   |
| P0406 | Exhaust Gas Recirculation<br>Sensor "A" Circuit High                       | Position sensor signal range check high.  |
| P0420 | Catalyst System Efficiency<br>Below Threshold (Bank 1)                     | HC conversion rate < 0.3  |
| P045A | Exhaust Gas Recirculation<br>Valve 2 Control Circuit                       | Diagnostic signal from output driver  |
| P045B | Exhaust Gas Recirculation<br>Valve 2 Control Circuit Range/<br>Performance | Position sensor signal > 1 V or<br>< 0.4 V  |
| P045C | Exhaust Gas Recirculation "B"<br>Control Circuit Low                       | Diagnostic signal from output driver  |
| P045D | Exhaust Gas Recirculation<br>Valve 2 Control Circuit High                  | Diagnostic signal from output driver  |
| P045E | Exhaust Gas Recirculation<br>Valve 2 Control Stuck Open                    | Comparison of actual and<br>desired position signal<br>• Control deviation > 12%                      |
| P045F | Exhaust Gas Recirculation<br>Valve 2 Control Stuck Closed                  | Comparison of actual and<br>desired position signal<br>• Control deviation < -12%                     |
| P046C | Exhaust Gas Recirculation<br>Valve 1 Circuit Performance                   | Position sensor signal > 1 V or<br>< 0.4 V  |
| P047C | Exhaust Pressure Sensor 2<br>Low   | Pressure sensor voltage < 0.2 V   |
| P047D | Exhaust Pressure Sensor 2<br>High  | Pressure sensor voltage > 4.9 V   |
| P047F | Exhaust Pressure Control<br>Valve 1 Stuck Open                             | Control valve stuck open -<br>position sensor < 10% when<br>commanded closed                          |
| P0470 | Exhaust Pressure Sensor  | Sensor voltage > 4.9  |
| P0471 | Exhaust Pressure Sensor "A"<br>Range/Performance                           | Differential of pressure signal<br>< -27 or > 47 hPa  |
| P0472 | Exhaust Pressure Sensor Low  | Sensor voltage < 0.2 V  |
| P0473 | Exhaust Pressure Sensor<br>High  | Sensor voltage > 4.9 V  |
| P0474 | Exhaust Pressure Sensor<br>Circuit Intermittent                            | Difference between modeled<br>and actual pressure differential<br>across low pressure EGR<br>> 40 hPa |

| DTC   | Error Message   | Malfunction Criteria and<br>Threshold Value   |
|-------|---|---|
| P0475 | Exhaust Pressure Control<br>Valve   | Diagnostic signal from output driver  |
| P0477 | Exhaust Pressure Control<br>Valve Low   | Diagnostic signal from output driver.   |
| P0478 | Exhaust Pressure Control<br>Valve High  | Short to voltage on Out 1 or Out 2 signal from output driver.                                       |
| P048A | Exhaust Pressure Control<br>Valve 1 Stuck Closed                                  | Control valve stuck closed -<br>position sensor > 10% when<br>commanded open                        |
| P048B | Exhaust Pressure Control<br>Valve Position Sensor/Switch<br>Circuit               | Position sensor signal < 0.25 V   |
| P048C | Exhaust Pressure Control<br>Valve Pos. Sensor/Switch<br>Circuit Range/Performance | Position sensor signal in<br>desired range during closed<br>position learning > 1.1 V or <<br>0.5 V |
| P048E | Exhaust Pressure Control<br>Valve Pos. Sensor/Switch<br>Circuit High              | Position sensor signal > 4.85 V   |
| P0486 | Exhaust Gas Recirculation<br>Sensor "B" Circuit                                   | Position sensor signal > 4890 or<br>< 210 mV  |

#### **Speed and Idle Control**

| DTC   | Error Message  | Malfunction Criteria and<br>Threshold Value |
|-------|--|---|
| P0501 | Vehicle Speed Sensor "A"<br>Range/Performance                  | Vehicle speed < 6 km/h                      |
| P0502 | Vehicle Speed Sensor "A"<br>Circuit Low Input                  | Brake control unit error<br>message sent    |
| P0503 | Vehicle Speed Sensor "A"<br>Intermittent/Erratic/High          | Vehicle speed > 320 km/h                    |
| P0506 | Idle Control System RPM<br>Lower than Expected                 | Control deviation < 10%                     |
| P0507 | Idle Control System RPM<br>Higher than Expected                | Control deviation > 10%                     |
| P0534 | Air Conditioner Refrigerant<br>Charge Loss                     | -   |
| P0544 | Exhaust Gas Temperature<br>Sensor Circuit (Bank 1<br>Sensor 1) | Signal voltage > 1.72 V                     |

| DTC   | Error Message  | Malfunction Criteria and<br>Threshold Value                                  |
|-------|--|--|
| P0545 | Exhaust Gas Temperature<br>Sensor Circuit Low (Bank 1<br>Sensor 1) | Signal voltage < 0.45 V  |
| P054E | Idle Control System Fuel<br>Quantity Lower Than<br>Expected        | Actual fuel mass < limit from<br>map f(engine speed , engine<br>temperature) |
| P054F | Idle Control System Fuel<br>Quantity Higher Than<br>Expected       | Actual fuel mass > limit from<br>map f(engine speed , engine<br>temperature) |
| P0562 | System Voltage Low   | Internal check failure of voltage supply for ECM off timer                   |

#### **Control Module and Output Signals**

| DTC   | Error Message                                     | Malfunction Criteria and<br>Threshold Value  |
|-------|---|--|
| P06A3 | Sensor Reference Voltage "D"<br>Circuit/Open      | Sensor supply voltage < 2.97 V<br>or > 3.63 V  |
| P06B9 | Cylinder 1 Glow Plug Circuit<br>Range/Performance | <ul> <li>Message from Glow Control<br/>Unit = error message</li> <li>4 - 14 Sec. after glow start =<br/>1.2 ohm or less</li> </ul> |
| P06BA | Cylinder 2 Glow Plug Circuit<br>Range/Performance | <ul> <li>Message from Glow Control<br/>Unit = error message</li> <li>4 - 14 Sec. after glow start =<br/>1.2 ohm or less</li> </ul> |
| P06BB | Cylinder 3 Glow Plug Circuit<br>Range/Performance | <ul> <li>Message from Glow Control<br/>Unit = error message</li> <li>4 - 14 Sec. after glow start =<br/>1.2 ohm or less</li> </ul> |
| P06BC | Cylinder 4 Glow Plug Circuit<br>Range/Performance | <ul> <li>Message from Glow Control<br/>Unit = error message</li> <li>4 - 14 Sec. after glow start =<br/>1.2 ohm or less</li> </ul> |
| P06C5 | Cylinder 1 Glow Plug Incorrect                    | Message from Glow Control<br>Unit = error message (wrong<br>current slope).  |
| P06C6 | Cylinder 2 Glow Plug Incorrect                    | Message from Glow Control<br>Unit = error message (wrong<br>current slope).  |
| P06C7 | Cylinder 3 Glow Plug Incorrect                    | Message from Glow Control<br>Unit = error message (wrong<br>current slope).  |

| DTC   | Error Message  | Malfunction Criteria and<br>Threshold Value   |
|-------|--|---|
| P06C8 | Cylinder 4 Glow Plug Incorrect                                 | Message from Glow Control<br>Unit = error message (wrong<br>current slope).   |
| P0604 | Internal Control Module<br>Random Access Memory<br>(RAM) Error | <ul> <li>Write EEPROM not possible</li> <li>Checksum error in 3 or more<br/>locations</li> </ul>  |
| P0605 | Internal Control Module Read<br>Only Memory (ROM) Error        | ECM internal ROM self test<br>failed  |
| P0606 | ECM/PCM Processor  | ECM internal self test failed   |
| P0607 | Control Module Performance                                     | <ul> <li>Low/high supply voltage<br/>diagnostic signal from output<br/>driver</li> <li>or</li> <li>Failed signal range check with<br/>barometer pressure sensor<br/>(located on ECM circuit board)</li> </ul> |
| P0627 | Fuel Pump "A" Control Circuit<br>/Open                         | Open circuit signal from output driver  |
| P0628 | Fuel Pump "A" Control Circuit<br>Low                           | Grounded circuit signal from output driver  |
| P0629 | Fuel Pump "A" Control Circuit<br>High                          | Over Current signal from output driver  |
| P0634 | PCM/ECM/TCM Internal<br>Temperature Too High                   | Current Over-Temperature<br>diagnostic signal from output<br>driver > 150 °C  |
| P0638 | Throttle Actuator Control<br>Range/Performance Bank 1          | Diagnostic signal from actuator<br>module = defective state   |
| P064C | Glow Plug Control Module                                       | Wrong GCU build = error<br>message  |
| P0641 | Sensor Reference Voltage "A"<br>Circuit/Open                   | Sensor supply voltage < 4.8 V<br>or > 5.2 V   |
| P0651 | Sensor Reference Voltage "B"<br>Circuit/Open                   | Sensor supply voltage < 4.8 V<br>or > 5.2 V   |
| P066A | Cylinder 1 Glow Plug Control<br>Circuit Low                    | Over current on circuit > 70 A  |
| P066C | Cylinder 2 Glow Plug Control<br>Circuit Low                    | Over current on circuit > 70 A  |
| P066E | Cylinder 3 Glow Plug Control<br>Circuit Low                    | Over current on circuit > 70 A  |
| P067A | Cylinder 4 Glow Plug Control<br>Circuit Low                    | Message from glow control unit<br>= 3.44 V  |

| DTC   | Error Message   | Malfunction Criteria and<br>Threshold Value  |
|-------|---|--|
| P0670 | Glow Plug Module Control<br>Circuit   | Message from glow control unit<br>= 3.44 V   |
| P0671 | Cylinder 1 Glow Plug Circuit  | Message from Glow Control<br>Unit, (glow current < 2.2 A)                                |
| P0672 | Cylinder 2 Glow Plug Circuit  | Message from Glow Control<br>Unit, (glow current < 2.2 A)                                |
| P0673 | Cylinder 3 Glow Plug Circuit  | Message from Glow Control<br>Unit, (glow current < 2.2 A)                                |
| P0674 | Cylinder 4 Glow Plug Circuit  | Message from Glow Control<br>Unit, (glow current < 2.2 A)                                |
| P068A | ECM/PCM Power Relay De-<br>Energized Performance - Too<br>Early               | Relay stuck, no change in<br>circuit voltage   |
| P068B | ECM/PCM Power Relay De-<br>Energized Performance - Too<br>Late                | Relay stuck, no change in<br>circuit voltage   |
| P0684 | Glow Plug Control Module to<br>PCM Communication Circuit<br>Range/Performance | Message from glow relay-<br>missing info from Glow Control<br>Unit                       |
| P0697 | Sensor Reference Voltage "C"<br>Circuit Open                                  | Sensor supply voltage < 3.168<br>V or > 3.432 V  |
| U0001 | High Speed CAN<br>Communication Bus   | CAN driver A status Bus Off.   |
| U0002 | High Speed CAN<br>Communication Bus<br>Performance                            | CAN driver A status no<br>communication  |
| U0101 | Lost Communication with TCM   | No TCM messages received.  |
| U0121 | Lost Communication With<br>Anti-Lock Brake System<br>(ABS) Control Module     | No messages received from<br>ABS module  |
| U0155 | Lost Communication With<br>Instrument Panel Cluster<br>(IPC) Control Module   | No messages received from<br>Instrument cluster  |
| U0302 | Software Incompatibility with<br>Transmission Control Module                  | Wrong TCM messages received.   |
| U0402 | Invalid Data Received From<br>Transmission Control Module                     | Data length code transmitted, incorrect  |
| U0415 | Invalid Data Received From<br>Anti-Lock Brake System<br>Control Module        | Implausible ABS messages<br>sent. Veh speed > 320 km/h or<br>missing vehicle speed data. |

| DTC   | Error Message  | Malfunction Criteria and<br>Threshold Value                   |
|-------|--|---|
| U0423 | Invalid Data Received From<br>Instrument Panel Cluster<br>Control Module | Error message sent from<br>Instrument Panel Cluster to<br>ECU |
| U1024 | Instrument cluster control<br>module Read out DTC                        | Error message sent from<br>instrument cluster to ECU          |

#### **Fuel and Air Ratios Control Module**

| DTC   | Error Message  | Malfunction Criteria and<br>Threshold Value   |
|-------|--|---|
| P1004 | Torque Difference Cylinder 1<br>Limiting Value Exceeded                  | <ul> <li>Control error &lt; limit from MAP<br/>f (engine speed and desired<br/>torque) -50 to -30 Nm<br/>or</li> <li>+50 to +30 Nm</li> </ul> |
| P1005 | Torque Difference Cylinder 2<br>Limiting Value Exceeded                  | <ul> <li>Control error &lt; limit from MAP<br/>f (engine speed and desired<br/>torque) -50 to -30 Nm<br/>or</li> <li>+50 to +30 Nm</li> </ul> |
| P1006 | Torque Difference Cylinder 3<br>Limiting Value Exceeded                  | <ul> <li>Control error &lt; limit from MAP<br/>f (engine speed and desired<br/>torque) -50 to -30 Nm<br/>or</li> <li>+50 to +30 Nm</li> </ul> |
| P1007 | Torque Difference Cylinder 4<br>Limiting Value Exceeded                  | <ul> <li>Control error &lt; limit from MAP<br/>f (engine speed and desired<br/>torque) -50 to -30 Nm<br/>or</li> <li>+50 to +30 Nm</li> </ul> |
| P13CE | Sensor for Internal Pressure<br>of Cylinder 1 Electrical<br>Malfunction  | Cylinder pressure sensor<br>voltage > 3.17 V  |
| P13CF | Sensor For Internal Pressure<br>of Cylinder 1 Short Circuit To<br>Ground | Cylinder pressure sensor<br>voltage < 0.13 V  |

| DTC   | Error Message  | Malfunction Criteria and<br>Threshold Value   |
|-------|--|---|
| P13D0 | Sensor for Internal Pressure<br>of cylinder 1 Implausible<br>Signal      | <ul> <li>Cylinder pressure sensor<br/>voltage &lt; 0.33 V or &gt; 3.09 V<br/>or</li> <li>Deviation between min and<br/>max cylinder pressure # 1<br/>&lt; 20 bar</li> <li>Offset out of range &lt; -7 or<br/>&gt; 7 bar</li> <li>Or</li> <li>Pressure based measured<br/>TDC position sensor out of<br/>range</li> <li>Or</li> <li>Difference of calculated<br/>cylinder pressure vs. actual<br/>measured cylinder pressure<br/>out of range &lt; -10 or &gt; 10 Bar</li> </ul> |
| P13D1 | Sensor For Internal Pressure<br>of Cylinder 2 Electrical Error           | Cylinder pressure sensor voltage > 3.17 V   |
| P13D2 | Sensor For Internal Pressure<br>of Cylinder 2 Short Circuit To<br>Ground | Cylinder pressure sensor<br>voltage < 0.13 V  |
| P13D3 | Sensor For Internal Pressure<br>of Cylinder 2 Implausible<br>Signal      | <ul> <li>Cylinder pressure sensor<br/>voltage &lt; 0.33 V or &gt; 3.09 V<br/>or</li> <li>Deviation between min and<br/>max cylinder pressure # 2<br/>&lt; 20 bar</li> <li>Offset out of range &lt; -7 or<br/>&gt; 7 bar</li> <li>Or</li> <li>Pressure based measured<br/>TDC position sensor out of<br/>range</li> <li>Or</li> <li>Difference of calculated<br/>cylinder pressure vs. actual<br/>measured cylinder pressure<br/>out of range &lt; -10 or &gt; 10 Bar</li> </ul> |
| P13D4 | Sensor For Internal Pressure<br>of Cylinder 3 Electrical Error           | Cylinder pressure sensor<br>voltage > 3.17 V  |
| P13D5 | Sensor For Internal Pressure<br>of Cylinder 3 Short Circuit To<br>Ground | Cylinder pressure sensor<br>voltage < 0.13 V  |

| DTC   | Error Message  | Malfunction Criteria and<br>Threshold Value   |
|-------|--|---|
| P13D6 | Sensor For Internal Pressure<br>of Cylinder 3 Implausible<br>Signal      | <ul> <li>Cylinder pressure sensor<br/>voltage &lt; 0.33 V or &gt; 3.09 V<br/>or</li> <li>Deviation between min and<br/>max cylinder pressure # 3<br/>&lt; 20 bar</li> <li>Offset out of range &lt; -7 or<br/>&gt; 7 bar</li> <li>Or</li> <li>Pressure based measured<br/>TDC position sensor out of<br/>range</li> <li>Or</li> <li>Difference of calculated<br/>cylinder pressure vs. actual<br/>measured cylinder pressure<br/>out of range &lt; -10 or &gt; 10 Bar</li> </ul> |
| P13D7 | Sensor for Internal Pressure<br>of Cylinder 4 Electrical<br>Malfunction  | Cylinder pressure sensor<br>voltage > 3.17 V  |
| P13D8 | Sensor For Internal Pressure<br>of Cylinder 4 Short Circuit To<br>Ground | Cylinder pressure sensor<br>voltage < 0.13 V  |
| P13D9 | Sensor For Internal Pressure<br>of Cylinder 4 Implausible<br>Signal      | <ul> <li>Cylinder pressure sensor<br/>voltage &lt; 0.33 V or &gt; 3.09 V<br/>or</li> <li>Deviation between min and<br/>max cylinder pressure # 4<br/>&lt; 20 bar</li> <li>Offset out of range &lt; -7 or<br/>&gt; 7 bar<br/>or</li> <li>Pressure based measured<br/>TDC position sensor out of<br/>range<br/>or</li> <li>Difference of calculated<br/>cylinder pressure vs. actual<br/>measured cylinder pressure<br/>out of range &lt; -10 or &gt; 10 Bar</li> </ul>           |
| P13E0 | Sensor For Internal Pressure<br>of Cylinder 1 Malfunction                | Pressure based measured TDC<br>vs. crank position sensor for<br>cyl. 1 out of range < 1.8 CA or<br>> 1.8 CA   |

| DTC   | Error Message   | Malfunction Criteria and<br>Threshold Value   |
|-------|---|---|
| P13E1 | Sensor for Internal Pressure<br>of Cylinder 2 Malfunction           | Pressure based measured TDC<br>vs. crank position sensor for<br>cyl. 2 out of range < 1.8 CA or<br>> 1.8 CA |
| P13E2 | Sensor for Internal Pressure<br>of Cylinder 3 Malfunction           | Pressure based measured TDC<br>vs. crank position sensor for<br>cyl. 3 out of range < 1.8 CA or<br>> 1.8 CA |
| P13E3 | Sensor for Internal Pressure<br>of Cylinder 4 Malfunction           | Pressure based measured TDC<br>vs. crank position sensor for<br>cyl. 4 out of range < 1.8 CA or<br>> 1.8 CA |
| P140C | EGR (Sensor 2 Bank 1) Signal too low                                | Position sensor signal > 4850<br>mV   |
| P140E | EGR sensor 2 bank 1 Signal<br>too high                              | Position sensor signal < 150<br>mV  |
| P169A | Loading mode active   | Transport mode active   |
| P2100 | Throttle Actuator Control<br>Motor Circuit/Open                     | Open circuit diagnostic signal<br>sent from output driver   |
| P2101 | Throttle Actuator A Control<br>Motor Circuit Range/<br>Performance  | Missing diagnostic signal from actuator module  |
| P2102 | Throttle Actuator Control<br>Motor Circuit Low                      | Grounded circuit diagnostic signal sent from output driver  |
| P2103 | Throttle Actuator "A" Control<br>Motor Circuit High                 | Circuit short to voltage<br>diagnostic signal sent from<br>output driver                                    |
| P2122 | Throttle/Pedal Pos. Sens./<br>Switch D Circuit Low Input            | Sensor 1 voltage < 0.61 V   |
| P2123 | Throttle/Pedal Pos. Sens./<br>Switch D Circuit High Input           | Sensor 1 voltage > 4.79 V   |
| P2127 | Throttle/Pedal Pos. Sens./<br>Switch E Circuit Low Input            | Sensor 2 voltage < 0.27 V   |
| P2128 | Throttle/Pedal Pos. Sens./<br>Switch E Circuit High Input           | Sensor 2 voltage > 2.43 V   |
| P2138 | Throttle/Pedal Position<br>Sensor/Switch D/E Voltage<br>Correlation | Voltage drift monitoring:<br>• Throttle Position Sensor 1<br>voltage and APP Sensor 2<br>voltage = 13 - 20% |
| P2146 | Fuel Injector Group "A" Supply<br>Voltage Circuit Open              | Diagnostic signal from output<br>driver = error pattern   |

| DTC   | Error Message   | Malfunction Criteria and<br>Threshold Value   |
|-------|---|---|
| P2149 | Fuel Injector Group "B" Supply<br>Voltage Circuit Open                  | Diagnostic signal from output<br>driver = error pattern   |
| P2183 | Engine Coolant Temperature<br>Sensor 2 Circuit Range/<br>Performance    | Temperature difference to<br>at least 2 other temperature<br>sensors at startup > 20 °K   |
| P2184 | Engine Coolant Temperature<br>Sensor 2 Circuit Low                      | ECT signal voltage < 0.15 V   |
| P2185 | Engine Coolant Temperature<br>Sensor 2 Circuit High                     | Deviation to oxygen<br>concentration > 0.046  |
| P2195 | O2 Sensor Signal Stuck Lean<br>(Bank 1 Sensor 1)                        | Deviation to oxygen<br>concentration > 0.046  |
| P2196 | O2 Sensor Signal Stuck Rich<br>(Bank 1 Sensor 1)                        | Deviation to oxygen<br>concentration < 0.063  |
| P2237 | O2 Sensor Positive Current<br>Control Circuit (Bank 1 Sensor<br>1) Open | <ul> <li>Measured oxygen<br/>concentration &lt; 0.005</li> </ul>  |
| P2243 | O2 Sensor Reference Voltage<br>Circuit/Open (Bank 1 Sensor<br>1)        | <ul> <li>O2S internal resistance</li> <li>&gt; 1104Ω</li> <li>Oxygen sensor raw signal</li> <li>&gt; 3 V</li> </ul>                                 |
| P2251 | O2 Sensor Negative Current<br>Control Circuit/Open (Bank 1<br>Sensor 1) | <ul> <li>O2S internal resistance &gt;<br/>1104 Ω</li> <li>Oxygen sensor raw signal &lt;<br/>1.4 V or &gt; 1.6 V</li> </ul>                          |
| P2270 | O2 Sensor Signal Stuck Lean<br>(Bank 1 Sensor 2)                        | Deviation to oxygen<br>concentration during fuel cutoff<br>> 0.046 OR deviation between<br>measured and modeled oxygen<br>concentration > 4.8% vol. |
| P2271 | O2 Sensor Signal Stuck Rich;<br>(Bank 1 Sensor 2)                       | Deviation to oxygen<br>concentration during fuel cutoff<br>< -0.063   |
| P2279 | Intake Air System Leak  | Deviation between actual<br>airflow and modeled mass air<br>flow < 0.7  |
| P2294 | Fuel Pressure Regulator 2<br>Control Circuit                            | Open circuit diagnostic signal<br>from output driver  |
| P2295 | Fuel Pressure Regulator 2<br>Control Circuit Low                        | Grounded circuit diagnostic signal from output driver   |
| P2296 | Fuel Pressure Regulator 2<br>Control Circuit High                       | Over current circuit diagnostic signal from output driver   |

| DTC   | Error Message                              | Malfunction Criteria and<br>Threshold Value |
|-------|--|---|
| P320B | O2 (Bank 1 Sensor 2) Heater<br>Performance | Sensor temperature < 720 °C                 |
| P320C | O2 (Bank 1 Sensor 1/2) Lean<br>Correlation | Offset air fuel ratio > 0.5                 |

#### **Additional Emissions Regulations**

| DTC   | Error Message  | Malfunction Criteria and<br>Threshold Value  |
|-------|--|--|
| P240F | Exhaust Gas Recirculation<br>Slow Response   | Calculated characteristic value<br>> 20 at positive or negative air<br>mass change   |
| P2413 | Exhaust Gas Recirculation<br>System Performance  | <ul> <li>Number of learning points at<br/>fuel mass adaptation limit &gt; or<br/>= to 4</li> <li>At upper limit = 6 mg/stroke</li> <li>At lower limit = -6 mg/stroke</li> </ul>                                      |
| P242A | Exhaust Gas Temperature<br>Sensor Circuit (Bank 1 Sensor<br>3)                         | Sensor signal voltage > 1.72 V   |
| P242B | Exhaust Gas Temperature<br>Sensor Circuit (Bank 1 Sensor<br>3) Range/Performance       | <ul> <li>Comparison of upstream<br/>turbine exhaust gas temp vs<br/>modeled temperature &lt; 250<br/>°C<br/>or</li> <li>Temperature difference to<br/>other temp sensors during<br/>cold start &lt; 45 °K</li> </ul> |
| P242C | Exhaust Gas Temperature<br>Sensor Circuit Low (Bank 1<br>Sensor 3)                     | Sensor signal voltage < 0.45 V   |
| P244C | Exhaust Temperature Too<br>Low For Particulate Filter<br>Regeneration (Bank 1)         | Time to activate control loop > 45 to 60 Sec.  |
| P2452 | Diesel Particulate Filter<br>Differential Pressure Sensor<br>Circuit                   | Sensor voltage > 4.9 V   |
| P2453 | Diesel Particulate Filter<br>Differential Pressure Sensor<br>Circuit Range/Performance | Differential pressure signal <<br>-83 hPa to > 80 hPa  |
| P2454 | Diesel Particulate Filter<br>Differential Pressure Sensor<br>Circuit Low               | Sensor voltage < 0.2   |

| DTC   | Error Message  | Malfunction Criteria and<br>Threshold Value  |
|-------|--|--|
| P2456 | Diesel Particulate Filter<br>Pressure Sensor "A" Circuit<br>Intermittent/Erratic | Inverse change of differential<br>pressure per time > 10 hPa or<br>< 10 hPa  |
| P2457 | Exhaust Gas Recirculation<br>Cooler Efficiency Below<br>Threshold                | Sensor temperature above threshold 40 °K   |
| P2458 | Diesel Particulate Filter<br>Regeneration Duration                               | Regeneration time > 5400 Sec.  |
| P2459 | Diesel Particulate Filter<br>Regeneration Frequency                              | PM trap loading > dynamically<br>rising threshold f(simulated<br>engine emissions)   |
| P246E | Exhaust Gas Temperature<br>Sensor Circuit (Bank 1 Sensor<br>4)                   | Sensor signal voltage > 1.72 V   |
| P246F | Exhaust Gas Temperature<br>Sensor Circuit (Bank 1 Sensor<br>4) Range/Performance | <ul> <li>Sensor temperature &lt; 230 °C<br/>or</li> <li>Temperature difference to<br/>other temp sensors during<br/>cold start &lt; 45 °K</li> </ul> |
| P2463 | Diesel Particulate Filter - Soot<br>Accumulation                                 | Calculated particulate matter trap loading > 40 g  |
| P247A | Exhaust Gas Temperature Out of Range (Bank 1 Sensor 3)                           | Control deviation > limit from<br>Map f or < limit from Map f<br>(engine speed, torque)  |
| P2470 | Exhaust Gas Temperature<br>Sensor Circuit Low (Bank 1<br>Sensor 4)               | Sensor signal voltage < 0.45 V   |
| P2478 | Exhaust Gas Temperature Out of Range (Bank 1 Sensor 1)                           | Control deviation > limit from<br>Map f or < limit from Map f<br>(engine speed, torque)  |
| P2563 | Turbocharger Boost Control<br>Position Sensor Circuit<br>Range/Performance       | <ul> <li>Position sensor signal voltage<br/>&lt; 0.3 or &gt; 4.5 V<br/>or</li> <li>Position sensor signal &gt; 1.72<br/>or &lt; 0.3 V</li> </ul>     |
| P2564 | Turbocharger Boost Control<br>Position Sensor Circuit Low                        | Position sensor signal voltage<br>< 0.15 V   |
| P2565 | Turbocharger Boost Control<br>Position Sensor Circuit High                       | Sensor signal voltage > 4.85 V   |
| P2610 | ECM/PCM Internal Engine Off<br>Timer Performance                                 | Quantity time over threshold < 7.52 or > 8.48 Sec.   |

| DTC   | Error Message                                       | Malfunction Criteria and<br>Threshold Value  |
|-------|---|--|
| P2632 | Fuel Pump "B" Control Circuit<br>Open               | Open circuit diagnostic signal<br>from output driver   |
| P2633 | Fuel Pump "B" Control Circuit<br>Low                | Grounded circuit diagnostic signal from output driver  |
| P2634 | Fuel Pump "B" Control Circuit<br>High               | Over current circuit diagnostic signal from output driver  |
| P268A | Fuel Injector Calibration Not<br>Learned/Programmed | Accumulated global release<br>time of zero fuel calibration<br>but disabled by rail pressure<br>deviation. |

# **DTC CHART**

## Engine Codes – CBFA, CCTA 2.0L

#### Fuel and Air Mixture, Additional Emission Regulations

| DTC   | Error Message  | Malfunction Criteria and<br>Threshold Value   |
|-------|--|---|
| P000A | "A" Camshaft Position Slow<br>Response (Bank 1)  | Signal change > 8 CRK ° for > 2.9 Sec. and adjustment angle ≥ 2.50 CRK rev.   |
| P0010 | Intake "A" Camshaft Position<br>Actuator Circuit / Open Bank 1                         | Signal voltage > 4.70 - 5.40 V  |
| P0011 | Intake "A" Camshaft Position<br>- Timing Over-Advanced or<br>System Performance Bank 1 | Signal change > 8 CRK ° for<br>> 2.9 Sec. and adjustment angle<br>< 2.50 CRK rev.   |
| P0016 | Crankshaft Position-Camshaft<br>Position Correlation (Bank 1<br>Sensor A)              | <ul> <li>Permissible deviation</li> <li>-11 CRK °</li> <li>or</li> <li>Permissible deviation</li> <li>&gt; 11° Rev</li> </ul> |
| P0030 | HO2S Heater Control Circuit<br>(Bank 1 Sensor 1)                                       | Heater voltage 4.70 to 5.40 V   |
| P0031 | HO2S Heater Control Circuit<br>Low (Bank 1 Sensor 1)                                   | Heater voltage 0 to 3.26 V  |
| P0032 | HO2S Heater Control Circuit<br>High (Bank 1 Sensor 1)                                  | Signal current > 5.50 A   |
| P0036 | HO2S Heater Control Circuit<br>(Bank 1 Sensor 2)                                       | Heater voltage, 4.50 - 5.50 V   |
| P0037 | HO2S Heater Control Circuit<br>Low (Bank 1 Sensor 2)                                   | Heater voltage < 3.00 V   |
| P0038 | HO2S Heater Control Circuit<br>High (Bank 1 Sensor 2)                                  | Heater current, > 2.70 - 5.50 A   |
| P0042 | HO2S Heater Control Circuit<br>(Bank 1 Sensor 3)                                       | Heater voltage 2.34 to 3.59 V   |
| P0043 | HO2S Heater Control Circuit<br>Low (Bank 1 Sensor 3)                                   | Heater voltage < 2.34 V   |
| P0044 | HO2S Heater Control Circuit<br>High (Bank 1 Sensor 3)                                  | Heater voltage < 2.34 V   |

| DTC   | Error Message   | Malfunction Criteria and<br>Threshold Value   |
|-------|---|---|
| P050A | Idle Air Control System<br>RPM Lower Or Higher Than<br>Expected | Out of range-low<br>• Engine speed deviation<br>< 80 RPM<br>and<br>• RPM controller torque value ≥<br>calculated max. value<br>Out of range-high<br>• Engine speed deviation<br>> 80 RPM<br>and<br>• RPM controller torque value<br>≤ calculated min. value<br>Plausibility check<br>• Integrated deviation of engine<br>speed low and integrated<br>deviation of engine speed high<br>> 2000 RPM |
| P0070 | Ambient Air Temperature<br>Sensor Circuit                       | Ambient air temperature < -50<br>°C   |
| P0071 | Ambient Air Temperature<br>Sensor Range/Performance             | <ul> <li>Difference in value between<br/>ECT and AAT at engine start<br/>(depending on engine off time)</li> <li>&gt; 25 K</li> <li>and</li> <li>Difference in value between<br/>AAT and IAT at engine start<br/>(depending on engine off time)</li> <li>&gt; 25 K</li> </ul>   |
| P0072 | Ambient Air Temperature<br>Sensor Circuit Low                   | Ambient air temperature > 77 °C   |
| P0068 | MAP/MAF – Throttle Position<br>Correlation                      | <ul> <li>Plausibility with fuel system<br/>load calculation &lt; -50%</li> <li>Plausibility with fuel system<br/>load calculation &gt; 50%</li> </ul>   |
| P0087 | Fuel Rail/System Pressure -<br>Too Low                          | <ul> <li>Pressure control activity, &gt;<br/>5.00 mPa<br/>and</li> <li>Fuel trim activity, 0.90 - 120</li> </ul>  |
| P0100 | Mass or Volume Air Flow A<br>Circuit                            | MAF sensor signal 0 μs  |

| DTC   | Error Message   | Malfunction Criteria and<br>Threshold Value  |
|-------|---|--|
| P0101 | Mass or Volume Air Flow<br>Circuit Range/Performance                            | <ul> <li>Mass air flow vs lower<br/>threshold model &lt; 0 - 396 kg/h</li> <li>Mass air flow vs upper<br/>threshold &gt; 34 - 907 kg/h</li> <li>Load calculation &gt; 19 %<br/>and</li> <li>Fuel system (mult.) &lt; -21%</li> <li>Load calculation &lt; -19%<br/>and</li> <li>Fuel system (mult.) &gt; 21 %</li> </ul>                                      |
| P0102 | Mass or Volume Air Flow<br>Circuit Low Input                                    | MAF sensor signal < 66 μs  |
| P0103 | Mass or Volume Air Flow<br>Circuit High Input                                   | MAF sensor signal > 4500 μs  |
| P0106 | Manifold Absolute Pressure/<br>Barometric Pressure Circuit<br>Range/Performance | Boost pressure signal<br>• < Altitude sensor -210 hPa<br>• > Altitude sensor +230 hPa  |
| P0111 | Intake Air Temperature Sensor<br>1 Circuit Range/Performance                    | <ul> <li>Difference in value: IAT-ECT<br/>@ engine start (depending on<br/>engine-off time, &gt; 25 - 40 K</li> <li>and</li> <li>Difference in value: IAT-AAT<br/>@ engine start (depending on<br/>engine-off time), &gt; 25 - 40 K</li> </ul>   |
| P0112 | Intake Air Temperature Sensor<br>1 Circuit Low                                  | Intake air temperature > 141°C   |
| P0113 | Intake Air Temperature Sensor<br>1 Circuit High                                 | Intake air temperature < 46°C  |
| P0116 | Engine Coolant Temperature<br>Circuit Range/Performance                         | <ul> <li>Stuck high:</li> <li>Difference ECT vs. IAT at<br/>engine start &gt; 25 - 40° C<br/>(depending on engine off time)<br/>and</li> <li>Difference IAT at engine start<br/>&lt; 25 - 40° C (depending on<br/>engine off time)<br/>and</li> <li>Difference AAT vs. ECT at<br/>engine start &gt; 25 - 40° C<br/>(depending on engine off time)</li> </ul> |

| DTC   | Error Message   | Malfunction Criteria and<br>Threshold Value   |
|-------|---|---|
| P0116 | Engine Coolant Temperature<br>Circuit Range/Performance<br>only ULEV      | <ul> <li>Signal in range 109.6 - 140.3°<br/>C and no change on signal</li> <li>&lt; 1.5 K</li> <li>Signal in range 50.3 - 88.4° C<br/>and no change on signal</li> <li>&lt; 1.5 K</li> <li>Signal in range 88.5 - 109.5° C<br/>and no change on signal</li> <li>&lt; 1.5 K</li> </ul> |
| P0117 | Engine Coolant Temperature<br>Circuit Low                                 | Engine coolant temperature<br>> 140°C   |
| P0118 | Engine Coolant Temperature<br>Circuit High                                | Engine coolant temperature < -40°C  |
| P0121 | Throttle/Pedal Position<br>Sensor/Switch "A" Circuit<br>Range/Performance | TPS 1 - TPS 2 > 6.30%<br>and<br>Actual TPS 1 calculated value<br>> actual TPS 2 calculated<br>value<br>or<br>TPS 1 calculated value<br>> 9.00%  |
| P0122 | Throttle/Pedal Position<br>Sensor/Switch "A" Circuit Low                  | Signal voltage < 0.20 V   |
| P0123 | Throttle/Pedal Position<br>Sensor/Switch "A" Circuit High                 | Signal voltage > 4.81 V   |
| P0130 | O2 Sensor Circuit (Bank 1<br>Sensor 1)                                    | O2S ceramic temperature<br>< 640 °C   |
| P0131 | O2 Sensor Circuit Low   | Virtual mass > 2.00V  |
|       | Voltage (Bank 1 Sensor 1)   | Nernst voltage > 1.50 V   |
|       |   | Adjustment voltage > 0.30 V   |
| P0132 | O2 Sensor Circuit (Bank 1,  | Virtual mass > 3.25 V   |
|       | Sensor 1) High Voltage  | Nernst voltage > 4.40 V   |
|       |   | Adjustment voltage > 7 V  |

| DTC   | Error Message  | Malfunction Criteria and<br>Threshold Value   |
|-------|--|---|
| P0133 | O2 Circuit Slow Response<br>(Bank 1, Sensor 1)       | Symmetric fault:<br>• lower value of both area ratios<br>R2L and L2R < 0.30<br>and<br>• Difference of R2L area ratio vs.<br>L2R area ratio -0.400 - 0.400<br>Asymmetric fault:<br>• Lower value of both area ratios<br>R2L and L2R < 0.30<br>and<br>• Difference of R2L area ratio vs.<br>L2R area ratio NOT (-0.400 -<br>0.400)<br>General:<br>• Lower value of both counters<br>for area ratio R2L and L2R ≥<br>5 times |
| P0135 | O2 Sensor Heater Circuit<br>(Bank 1 Sensor 1)        | <ul> <li>O2S ceramic temperature</li> <li>715 °C</li> <li>and</li> <li>Heater duty cycle 100%</li> <li>O2S ceramic temperature</li> <li>715 °C</li> <li>and</li> <li>Time after O2S heater on 40<br/>Sec.</li> </ul>  |
| P0136 | O2 Sensor Circuit (Bank 1<br>Sensor 2)               | <ul> <li>Delta voltage one step at<br/>heater switching &gt; 2.00 Vand<br/>number of heater coupling ≥ 6<br/>times</li> </ul>   |
| P0137 | O2 Sensor Circuit Low<br>Voltage (Bank 1, Sensor 2)  | <ul> <li>Signal voltage &lt; 0.06 V for</li> <li>3 Sec.</li> <li>and</li> <li>Difference of sensor voltage<br/>with load pulse and voltage<br/>without load pulse (mean value<br/>of 3 measurements) &lt; 0.01 V</li> </ul>   |
| P0138 | O2 Sensor Circuit High<br>Voltage (Bank 1, Sensor 2) | Signal voltage 1.26 V for > 5<br>Sec.   |

| DTC   | Error Message  | Malfunction Criteria and<br>Threshold Value  |
|-------|--|--|
| P0139 | O2 Sensor Circuit Slow<br>Response (Bank 1 Sensor 2)         | <ul> <li>EWMA filtered transient time at fuel cut-off, &gt; 0.7 Sec</li> <li>In voltage range, 201347.7 mV</li> <li>Number of checks (initial phase), &gt; 3</li> <li>Number of checks (step function), &gt; 3</li> </ul>                  |
| P013A | O2 Sensor Slow Response<br>Rich to Lean (Bank 1 Sensor<br>2) | <ul> <li>EWMA filtered max differential transient time at fuel cutoff ≥ 0.5 Sec.</li> <li>Number of checks ≥ 3</li> </ul>  |
| P0140 | O2 Sensor Circuit No Activity<br>Detected (Bank 1, Sensor 2) | <ul> <li>Signal voltage, 40 - 60 mV for         <ul> <li>3 Sec</li> <li>Or</li> <li>Difference of sensor voltage<br/>with load pulse and voltage<br/>without load pulse (mean value<br/>of 3 measurements) ≥ 2.80 V</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |
| P0141 | O2 Sensor Heater Circuit<br>(Bank1 Sensor 2)                 | Heater resistance, 810 - 4560 $\Omega$   |
| P0142 | O2 Sensor Circuit (Bank 1<br>Sensor 3)                       | <ul> <li>Delta voltage one step at<br/>heater &gt; 2.0 V</li> <li>Number of checks, 4</li> </ul>   |
| P0143 | O2 Sensor Circuit Low<br>Voltage (Bank 1 Sensor 3)           | Cold/Warm condition<br>• Signal voltage < 0.06 V for ><br>3 Sec.   |
| P0144 | O2 Sensor Circuit High<br>Voltage (Bank 1 Sensor 3)          | Signal voltage > 1.08 V for > 5<br>Sec.  |
| P0145 | O2 Sensor Circuit Slow<br>Response (Bank 1 Sensor 3)         | <ul> <li>EWMA filtered transient time at fuel cut-off, &gt; 0.4 Sec</li> <li>In voltage range, 401.4201.2 mV</li> <li>Number of checks (initial phase), &gt; 3</li> <li>Number of checks (step function), &gt; 3</li> </ul>                |
| P0146 | O2 Sensor Circuit No Activity<br>Detected (Bank 1 Sensor 3)  | <ul> <li>Signal voltage 0.40 - 0.60 V for<br/>&gt; 3 Sec.</li> <li>Internal resistance &gt; 40000<br/>Ohm</li> </ul>   |
| P0147 | O2 Sensor Heater Circuit<br>(Bank 1 Sensor 3)                | Heater (ECM internal)<br>resistance 792 - 4560 ohm   |

| DTC   | Error Message   | Malfunction Criteria and<br>Threshold Value   |
|-------|---|---|
| P0169 | Incorrect Fuel Composition  | Comparison with fuel quantity incorrect   |
| P0171 | System Too Lean (Bank 1)  | <ul> <li>Lean @ idle Adaptive value</li> <li>21%</li> <li>Lean @ part-load Adaptive<br/>value 26 (only B8 ULEVVII</li> </ul>  |
| P0172 | System Too Rich (Bank 1)  | <ul> <li>Too rich at idle Adaptive value<br/>&lt; 5.02% (&lt;6.0 only B8 ULEV)</li> <li>Too rich at part-load Adaptive<br/>value &lt; 21% (-26 (only B8<br/>ULEVVII)</li> </ul> |
| P0190 | Fuel Rail Pressure Sensor<br>Circuit                                      | Signal voltage > 4.8 V  |
| P0191 | Fuel Rail Pressure Sensor<br>Circuit Range/Performance                    | Actual pressure > 20.6 MPa  |
| P0192 | Fuel Rail Pressure Sensor<br>Circuit Low                                  | Signal voltage < 0.2 V  |
| P0201 | Injector Circuit/Open –<br>Cylinder 1                                     | Low side signal current < 2.1 A     Internal logic failure  |
| P0202 | Injector Circuit/Open –<br>Cylinder 2                                     | Low side signal current < 2.1 A     Internal logic failure  |
| P0203 | Injector Circuit/Open –<br>Cylinder 3                                     | Low side signal current < 2.1 A     Internal logic failure  |
| P0204 | Injector Circuit/Open –<br>Cylinder 4                                     | Low side signal current < 2.1 A     Internal logic failure  |
| P0221 | Throttle/Pedal Position<br>Sensor/Switch "B" Circuit<br>Range/Performance | <ul> <li>TPS 1 - TPS 2 &gt; 6.30%</li> <li>Actual TPS 2 calculated value &gt; actual TPS 1 calculated value</li> <li>TPS 2 calculated value &gt; 9.00%</li> </ul>               |
| P0222 | Throttle/Pedal Position<br>Sensor/Switch B Low Input                      | Signal voltage < 0.20 V   |
| P0223 | Throttle/Pedal Position<br>Sensor/Switch B High Input                     | Signal voltage > 4.81 V   |
| P0234 | Turbo/Super Charger<br>Overboost Condition                                | Difference set value boost<br>pressure vs actual boost<br>pressure value, > 200 - 1280<br>hPa   |

| DTC   | Error Message   | Malfunction Criteria and<br>Threshold Value  |
|-------|---|--|
| P0236 | Turbo/Super Charger Boost<br>Sensor "A" Circuit Range/<br>Performance | <ul> <li>Difference boost pressure<br/>signal vs altitude sensor<br/>signal, &gt;220 hPa</li> <li>Difference boost pressure<br/>signal vs altitude sensor<br/>signal, &lt;120 hPa</li> </ul> |
| P0237 | Turbo/Super Charger Boost<br>Sensor "A" Circuit Low                   | Signal voltage < 0.2 V   |
| P0238 | Turbo/Super Charger Boost<br>Sensor "A" Circuit High                  | Signal voltage > 4.88 V  |
| P0243 | Turbo/Super Charger<br>Wastegate Solenoid "A"                         | Signal voltage, > 4.40 - 5.60 V  |
| P0245 | Turbo/Super Charger<br>Wastegate Solenoid "A" Low                     | Signal voltage, < 2.15 - 3.25 V  |
| P0246 | Turbo/Super Charger<br>Wastegate Solenoid "A" High                    | Signal current, > 2.20 A   |
| P025A | Fuel Pump Module Control<br>Circuit Open                              | Signal voltage 4.40 - 5.60 V   |
| P025C | Fuel Pump Module Control<br>Circuit Low                               | Signal voltage 2.15 - 3.25 V   |
| P025D | Fuel Pump Module Control<br>Circuit High                              | Signal current > 1.10 A  |
| P0261 | Cylinder 1 Injector Circuit Low                                       | Signal current < 2.1 A   |
| P0262 | Cylinder 1 Injector Circuit High                                      | Signal current > 14.70 A   |
| P0264 | Cylinder 2 Injector Circuit Low                                       | Signal current < 2.1 A   |
| P0265 | Cylinder 2 Injector Circuit High                                      | Signal current > 14.70 A   |
| P0267 | Cylinder 3 Injector Circuit Low                                       | Signal current < 2.1 A   |
| P0268 | Cylinder 3 Injector Circuit High                                      | Signal current > 14.70 A   |
| P0270 | Cylinder 4 Injector Circuit Low                                       | Low side signal current < 2.1 A  |
| P0271 | Cylinder 4 Injector Circuit High                                      | Signal current > 14.70 A   |
| P0299 | Turbo/Super Charger<br>Underboost                                     | Difference of set boost pressure<br>vs. actual boost pressure value<br>> 150 hPa   |
| P2008 | Intake Manifold Runner<br>Control Circuit/Open Bank 1                 | Signal voltage 4.70 - 5.40 V   |
| P2009 | Intake Manifold Runner<br>Control Circuit Low Bank 1                  | Signal voltage 0 - 3.26 V  |
| P2010 | Intake Manifold Runner<br>Control Circuit High Bank 1                 | Signal current > 2.20 A  |

## DTC Chart

| DTC   | Error Message  | Malfunction Criteria and<br>Threshold Value   |
|-------|--|---|
| P2014 | Intake Manifold Runner<br>Position Sensor/Switch Circuit<br>Bank 1                   | Signal voltage > 4.75 V   |
| P2015 | Intake Manifold Runner<br>Position Sensor/Switch Circuit<br>Range/Performance Bank 1 | <ul> <li>Deviation runner flap target<br/>position vs actual position</li> <li>&gt; 25%</li> <li>Actual position 0 to 100%</li> </ul> |
| P2016 | Intake Manifold Runner<br>Position Sensor/Switch Circuit<br>Low Bank 1               | Signal voltage < 0.25 V   |
| P2088 | A Camshaft Position Actuator<br>Control Circuit Low Bank 1                           | Signal voltage < 0 - 3.25 V   |
| P2089 | A Camshaft Position Actuator<br>Control Circuit High Bank 1                          | Signal current > 2.2 A  |
| P2096 | Post Catalyst Fuel Trim<br>System Too Lean Bank 1                                    | Deviation lambda control < -0.03  |
| P2097 | Post Catalyst Fuel Trim<br>System Too Rich Bank 1                                    | Integral part of lambda control > 0.03%   |
| P3081 | Engine Temperature Too Low   | Difference between ECT and modeled ECT > 10 °K  |

| DTC   | Error Message                                | Malfunction Criteria and<br>Threshold Value  |
|-------|--|--|
| P0300 | Random/Multiple Cylinder<br>Misfire Detected | <ul> <li>Emission threshold misfire rate<br/>(MR) &gt; 1.7%</li> <li>Catalyst damage misfire rate<br/>(MR) &gt; 5.0 - 20.0%</li> </ul> |
| P0301 | Cylinder 1 Misfire Detected                  | <ul> <li>Emission threshold misfire rate<br/>(MR) &gt; 1.7%</li> <li>Catalyst damage misfire rate<br/>(MR) &gt; 5.0 - 20.0%</li> </ul> |
| P0302 | Cylinder 2 Misfire Detected                  | <ul> <li>Emission threshold misfire rate<br/>(MR) &gt; 1.7%</li> <li>Catalyst damage misfire rate<br/>(MR) &gt; 5.0 - 20.0%</li> </ul> |
| P0303 | Cylinder 3 Misfire Detected                  | <ul> <li>Emission threshold misfire rate<br/>(MR) &gt; 1.7%</li> <li>Catalyst damage misfire rate<br/>(MR) &gt; 5.0 - 20.0%</li> </ul> |

| DTC   | Error Message  | Malfunction Criteria and<br>Threshold Value   |
|-------|--|---|
| P0304 | Cylinder 4 Misfire Detected  | <ul> <li>Emission threshold misfire rate<br/>(MR) &gt; 1.7%</li> <li>Catalyst damage misfire rate<br/>(MR) &gt; 5.0 - 20.0%</li> </ul>  |
| P0321 | Ignition/Distributor Engine<br>Speed Input Circuit Range/<br>Performance             | <ul> <li>Counted teeth versus<br/>reference, incorrect<br/>or</li> <li>Monitoring reference gap<br/>failure</li> </ul>                  |
| P0322 | Ignition/Distributor Engine<br>Speed Input Circuit No Signal                         | <ul> <li>Camshaft signal &gt; 3</li> <li>Engine speed no signal</li> </ul>  |
| P0324 | Knock Control System Error   | <ul> <li>Signal fault counter<br/>(combustion) &gt; 24<br/>or</li> <li>Signal fault counter<br/>(measuring window) &gt; 2.00</li> </ul> |
| P0327 | Knock Sensor 1 Circuit Low   | Lower threshold < 70 V  |
| P0328 | Knock Sensor 1 Circuit High  | • Upper threshold > 18.0 -<br>150.0 V   |
| P0340 | Camshaft Position Sensor<br>"A" Circuit Bank 1 or Single<br>Sensor                   | Cam adaption values out of<br>range<br>• > 20° KW<br>• < -20° KW<br>• Difference of adapted and<br>actual values > 9° KW                |
| P0341 | Camshaft Position Sensor "A"<br>Circuit Range/Performance<br>Bank 1 or Single Sensor | Signal pattern, incorrect   |
| P0342 | Camshaft Position Sensor "A"<br>Circuit Low Bank 1 or Single<br>Sensor               | Signal voltage low and crankshaft signals, 8.0  |
| P0343 | Camshaft Position Sensor "A"<br>Circuit High Bank 1 or Single<br>Sensor              | Signal voltage high and crankshaft signals, 8.0   |
| P0351 | Ignition Coil "A" Primary/<br>Secondary Circuit                                      | <ul> <li>Signal current &lt; -0.25 - 2.0 mA<br/>or</li> <li>Internal check failed</li> </ul>  |
| P0352 | Ignition Coil "B" Primary/<br>Secondary Circuit                                      | <ul> <li>Signal current &lt; -0.25 - 2.0 mA<br/>or</li> <li>Internal check failed</li> </ul>  |
| P0353 | Ignition Coil "C" Primary/<br>Secondary Circuit                                      | <ul> <li>Signal current &lt; -0.25 - 2.0 mA<br/>or</li> <li>Internal check failed</li> </ul>  |

| DTC   | Error Message                                   | Malfunction Criteria and<br>Threshold Value  |
|-------|---|--|
| P0354 | Ignition Coil "D" Primary/<br>Secondary Circuit | <ul> <li>Signal current &lt; -0.25 - 2.0 mA<br/>or</li> <li>Internal check failed</li> </ul> |

#### **Additional Exhaust Regulation**

| DTC   | Error Message  | Malfunction Criteria and<br>Threshold Value   |
|-------|--|---|
| P0410 | Secondary Air Injection<br>System  | Deviation SAI pressure sensor<br>> 20.0 hPa   |
| P0413 | Secondary Air Injection<br>System Switching Valve "A"<br>Circuit Open    | Signal voltage 9.25 - 11.25 V   |
| P0414 | Secondary Air Injection<br>System Switching Valve "A"<br>Circuit Shorted | • Signal voltage < 6.00 V   |
| P0418 | Secondary Air Injection<br>System Control "A" Circuit                    | Signal voltage 4.50 - 5.50 V  |
| P0420 | Catalyst System Efficiency<br>Below Threshold (Bank 1)                   | <ul> <li>Measured OSC / OSC of<br/>borderline catalyst value for<br/>front catalyst, &lt;0.40</li> <li>or</li> <li>Value for front catalyst, &lt; 1.30<br/>and</li> <li>Value for main catalyst, &lt; 1.20</li> </ul> |
| P0441 | Evaporative Emission Control<br>System Incorrect Purge Flow              | Reaction of idle controller or<br>lambda controller Deviation less<br>than .079% lambda controller<br>and < 35% idle controller<br>deviation  |
| P0442 | Evaporative Emission Control<br>System Leak Detected (Small<br>Leak)     | Time for pressure drop < 1.55 - 1.75 Sec.   |
| P0444 | Evaporative Emission System<br>Purge Control Valve Circuit<br>Open       | Signal voltage > 4.40 - 5.40 V  |
| P0455 | Evaporative Emission System<br>Leak Detected (large leak)                | Time for pressure drop<br>< 0.95 Sec.   |
| P0456 | Evaporative Emission System<br>Leak Detected (very small<br>leak)        | < 5.0 - 6.5 Sec.  |

| DTC   | Error Message  | Malfunction Criteria and<br>Threshold Value                                    |
|-------|--|--|
| P0458 | Evaporative Emission System<br>Purge Control Valve Circuit<br>Low  | Signal voltage < 2.15 - 3.25 V   |
| P0459 | Evaporative Emission System<br>Purge Control Valve Circuit<br>High | Signal current > 2.20 A  |
| P0491 | Secondary Air Injection<br>System Insufficient Flow<br>(Bank 1)    | SAI pressure measured with SAI<br>pressure sensor vs modeled<br>< 0.6 (0.62) % |

#### **Speed and Idle Control**

| DTC   | Error Message  | Malfunction Criteria and<br>Threshold Value  |
|-------|--|--|
| P050A | Cold Start Idle Air Control<br>System Performance            | Out of range low:<br>• Engine speed deviation<br>< -80 RPM<br>Out of range high:<br>• Engine speed deviation<br>> 80 RPM             |
| P050B | Cold Start Idle Air Control<br>System Performance            | Difference between commanded<br>spark timing vs. actual value<br>> 0.25%   |
| P0501 | Vehicle Speed Sensor "A"<br>Range/Performance                | VSS signal < 4 km/h  |
| P0503 | Vehicle Speed Sensor "A"<br>Intermittend/Erratic/High        | Vehicle speed > 200 km/h   |
| P0506 | Idle Control System RPM<br>Lower than Expected               | Integrated engine speed<br>deviation > 2000 RPM OR<br>engine speed deviation > 80<br>RPM   |
| P0507 | Idle Control System RPM<br>Higher than Expected              | Idle speed Deviation < -80 RPM   |
| P052A | Cold Start "A" Camshaft<br>Position Timing Over-<br>Advanced | Difference between target<br>position vs. actual position<br>> 12.0 °CRK   |
| P053F | Cold Start Fuel Pressure<br>Performance                      | <ul> <li>Difference between target<br/>pressure vs actual pressure:</li> <li>&gt; 1.50 MPa<br/>or</li> <li>&lt; -1.50 MPa</li> </ul> |

#### **Control Module and Output Signals**

| DTC   | Error Message   | Malfunction Criteria and   |
|-------|---|--|
|       | LITOT Messaye   | Threshold Value  |
| P0606 | ECM/PCM Processor   | ECM internal check failure or<br>BARO failure (located in the<br>ECM).   |
| P062B | ECM Processor Fault   | Internal logic failure   |
| P0634 | Internal Control Module Fuel<br>Injector Control Performance                | Power stage temperature<br>> 150 °C  |
| P0638 | Throttle Actuator Control<br>Range/Performance (Bank 1)                     | <ul> <li>Time to close to reference<br/>point &gt; 0.6 Sec.</li> <li>and</li> <li>Reference point, 2.88%</li> <li>TPS 1 signal 0.40 - 0.60 V</li> <li>TPS 1 signal 0.40 - 0.60 V</li> <li>TPS 2 signal 4.20 - 4.60 V</li> <li>TPS 1 and TPS 2 4.82 - 5.18 V</li> </ul> |
| P0641 | Sensor Reference Voltage "A"<br>Circuit Open                                | Signal voltage deviation<br>> ± 0.3 V  |
| P0651 | Sensor Reference Voltage "B"<br>Circuit Open                                | Signal voltage deviation<br>> ± 0.3 V  |
| P0657 | Actuator Supply Voltage "A"<br>Circuit/Open                                 | Signal voltage > 4.4 - 5.6 V   |
| P0658 | Actuator Supply Voltage "A"<br>Circuit Low                                  | Signal voltage < 2.15 - 3.25 V   |
| P0659 | Actuator Supply Voltage "A"<br>Circuit High                                 | Signal current > 1.1 A   |
| P0697 | Sensor Reference Voltage "C"<br>Circuit Open                                | Signal voltage deviation<br>> ± 0.3 V  |
| U0001 | High Speed CAN<br>Communication Bus   | CAN message, no feedback   |
| U0002 | High Speed CAN<br>Communication Bus<br>Performance                          | Global Time Out failure  |
| U0101 | Lost Communication with TCM   | Time Out failure. No message received by ECM   |
| U0121 | Lost Communication With<br>Anti-Lock Brake System<br>(ABS) Control Module   | CAN communication with ABS<br>Time Out - no message  |
| U0146 | CAN Gateway A   | CAN communication with gateway Time Out - no message   |
| U0155 | Lost Communication With<br>Instrument Panel Cluster<br>(IPC) Control Module | No CAN messages received   |

| DTC   | Error Message  | Malfunction Criteria and<br>Threshold Value   |
|-------|--|---|
| U0302 | Software Incompatibility with<br>Transmission Control Module             | AT vehicle ECM coded as MT vehicle  |
| U0402 | Invalid Data Received From<br>Transmission Control Module                | Transmission data implausible message   |
| U0415 | Invalid Data Received From<br>Anti-Lock Brake System<br>Control Module   | <ul> <li>Speed sensor initialization<br/>failed</li> <li>Speed sensor low voltage<br/>error failed</li> <li>Implausible message received</li> </ul> |
| U0422 | Invalid Data Received From<br>Body Control Module                        | Ambient temperature value initialization failure.   |
| U0423 | Invalid Data Received From<br>Instrument Panel Cluster<br>Control Module | Implausible CAN message<br>received OR ambient<br>temperature value = 00  |
| U0447 | Invalid Data Received From<br>Gateway "A"                                | CAN message implausible   |

#### **Fuel and Air Ratios Control Module**

| DTC   | Error Message                                      | Malfunction Criteria and<br>Threshold Value  |
|-------|--|--|
| P117A | (Bank 1 Sensor 2) Control<br>Limit Reached         | l portion of 3rd lambda control<br>loop > 0.030  |
| P12A1 | Fuel Rail Pressure Sensor<br>Inappropriately Low   | <ul> <li>Pressure control activity &gt; 0.20<br/>MPa</li> <li>Fuel trim activity &lt; 0.80</li> <li>Difference between actual<br/>pressure vs target pressure<br/>-16.38 to 16.38 MPa</li> </ul>             |
| P12A2 | Fuel Rail Pressure Sensor<br>Inappropriately High  | <ul> <li>Pressure control activity</li> <li>&lt; -0.05 MPa</li> <li>Fuel trim activity &gt; 1.65</li> <li>Difference between target<br/>pressure and actual pressure</li> <li>-16.38 to 16.38 MPa</li> </ul> |
| P12A4 | Fuel Rail Pump Control Valve<br>Stuck Closed       | <ul> <li>Fuel trim activity .90 to 1.15</li> <li>Pressure control activity &lt; -6<br/>MPa</li> <li>System Deviation &lt; 16.38 MPa</li> </ul>   |
| P13EA | Cold Start Ignition Timing<br>Performance Off Idle | Difference between commanded<br>spark timing vs. actual value<br>> 40%   |

| DTC   | Error Message   | Malfunction Criteria and<br>Threshold Value  |
|-------|---|--|
| P150A | Engine Off Timer Performance  | Difference between engine off<br>time and ECM after run time <<br>-12 Sec. or > 12 Sec.  |
| P1609 | Crash Shut Down Was<br>Deployed                                     | Airbag was activated   |
| P2101 | Throttle Actuator A Control<br>Motor Circuit Range/<br>Performance  | <ul> <li>Duty cycle &gt;80%</li> <li>Deviation throttle value angles<br/>vs. calculated value 4 - 50%</li> <li>ECM power stage no failure</li> </ul> |
| P2106 | Throttle Actuator Control<br>System Forced Limited Power            | Internal check failed  |
| P2122 | Throttle/Pedal Position<br>Sensor/Switch D Circuit Low<br>Input     | Signal voltage < 0.61 V  |
| P2123 | Throttle/Pedal Position<br>Sensor/Switch D Circuit High<br>Input    | Signal voltage > 4.79 V  |
| P2127 | Throttle/Pedal Position<br>Sensor/Switch E Circuit Low<br>Input     | Signal voltage < 0.27 V  |
| P2128 | Throttle/Pedal Position<br>Sensor/Switch E Circuit High<br>Input    | Signal voltage > 2.43 V  |
| P2138 | Throttle/Pedal Position<br>Sensor/Switch D/E Voltage<br>Correlation | Signal voltage: Difference<br>between signal APP1 and APP2<br>> 0.17 - 0.70 V  |
| P2146 | Fuel Injector Group "A" Supply<br>Voltage Circuit Open              | <ul> <li>Signal current &gt; 2.6 A</li> <li>or</li> <li>Signal current &lt; 14.90 A</li> </ul>   |
| P2149 | Fuel Injector Group "B" Supply<br>Voltage Circuit Open              | <ul> <li>Signal current &gt; 2.6 A</li> <li>or</li> <li>Signal current &lt; 14.90 A</li> </ul>   |
| P2177 | System Too Lean Off Idle<br>(Bank 1)                                | Adaptive value > 28%   |
| P2178 | System Too Rich Off Idle<br>(Bank 1)                                | Adaptive value < -21%  |
| P2181 | Cooling System Performance  | Cooling system temperature too<br>low after a sufficient mass air<br>flow integral 74 - 84 °C  |
| P2184 | Engine Coolant Temperature<br>Sensor 2 Circuit Low                  | ECT outlet > 141 °C  |

| DTC   | Error Message  | Malfunction Criteria and<br>Threshold Value  |
|-------|--|--|
| P2185 | Engine Coolant Temperature<br>Sensor 2 Circuit High                        | ECT outlet < -43 °C  |
| P2187 | System too lean at idle, Bank<br>1   | Adaptive value > 5.02%   |
| P2188 | System too rich at idle, Bank 1  | • Adaptive value < -5.02%  |
| P2195 | O2 Sensor Signal Stuck Lean<br>(Bank 1 Sensor 1)                           | Delta lambda of 2nd lambda<br>control loop > 0.07  |
| P2196 | O2 Sensor Signal Stuck Rich<br>(Bank 1 Sensor 1)                           | Delta lambda of 2nd lambda<br>control loop < -0.07   |
| P2231 | O2 Sensor Signal Circuit<br>Shorted to Heater Circuit<br>(Bank 1 Sensor 1) | Delta O2S signal front > 190 uA  |
| P2237 | O2 Sensor Positive Current<br>Control Circuit/Open (Bank 1<br>Sensor 1)    | <ul> <li>O2S signal front 1.49 - 1.51 V</li> <li>Delta lambda controller &gt; 0.10</li> </ul>  |
| P2243 | O2 Sensor Reference Voltage<br>Circuit/Open (Bank 1,<br>Sensor 1)          | <ul> <li>O2S signal front &gt; 3.25 V and<br/>Internal resistance &gt; 1000<br/>Ohm</li> <li>O2S signal front &lt; 0.30 V and<br/>Internal resistance &gt; 1000<br/>Ohm</li> </ul> |
| P2251 | O2 Sensor Negative Current<br>Control Circuit/Open (Bank 1<br>Sensor 1)    | Front O2S signal 1.47 to 1.53 V<br>and internal resistance > 1000<br>ohms  |
| P2257 | Secondary Air Injection<br>System Control "A" Circuit<br>Low               | Signal voltage 0 to 3.26 V   |
| P2258 | Secondary Air Injection<br>System Control "A" Circuit<br>High              | Signal current .60 - 2.40 A  |
| P2270 | O2 Sensor Signal Stuck Lean<br>(Bank 1 Sensor 2)                           | <ul> <li>O2S signal rear &lt; -2.00 mV</li> <li>Enrichment after stuck lean<br/>27.90%</li> </ul>  |
| P2271 | O2 Sensor Signal Stuck Rich<br>(Bank 1 Sensor 2)                           | <ul> <li>Sensor voltage of ≥ 0.15 V</li> <li>After oxygen mass flow &gt; 3000 mg</li> <li>Number of checks ≥ 1</li> </ul>  |
| P2274 | O2 Sensor Signal Stuck Lean<br>(Bank 1 Sensor 3)                           | <ul> <li>O2S rear signal not oscillating<br/>at reference &lt; 0.62 to 0.65 V</li> <li>Enrichment after stuck lean<br/>27.9%</li> </ul>  |

## DTC Chart

| DTC   | Error Message                                     | Malfunction Criteria and<br>Threshold Value  |
|-------|---|--|
| P2275 | O2 Sensor Signal Stuck Rich<br>(Bank 1 Sensor 3)  | <ul> <li>O2S sensor voltage ≥ 0.15 V</li> <li>After oxygen mass flow (fuel cutoff) &gt; 4500 mg</li> <li>Number of checks ≥ 1</li> </ul> |
| P2279 | Intake Air System Leak                            | Threshold to detect a defective system > 1.33 - 1.60   |
| P2293 | Fuel Pressure Regulator 2<br>Performance          | <ul> <li>Difference between target<br/>pressure vs. actual pressure:</li> <li>&gt; 1.50 mPa<br/>or</li> <li>&lt; -1.50 mPa</li> </ul>    |
| P2294 | Fuel Pressure Regulator 2<br>Control Circuit      | <ul> <li>Signal voltage 1.40 - 3.20 V</li> <li>or</li> <li>Signal pattern incorrect</li> </ul>   |
| P2295 | Fuel Pressure Regulator 2<br>Control Circuit Low  | Signal voltage < 1.40 - 3.20 V   |
| P2296 | Fuel Pressure Regulator 2<br>Control Circuit High | Signal voltage > 3.20 V  |

| DTC   | Error Message                                      | Malfunction Criteria and<br>Threshold Value |
|-------|--|---|
| P2300 | Ignition Coil "A" Primary<br>Control Circuit Low   | Signal current > 24.0 mA                    |
| P2301 | Ignition Coil "A" Primary<br>Control Circuit High  | Signal current > 5.1 - 7.0 mA               |
| P2303 | Ignition Coil "B" Primary<br>Control Circuit Low   | Signal current > 24.0 mA                    |
| P2304 | Ignition Coil "B" Primary<br>Control Circuit High  | Signal current > 5.1 - 7.0 mA               |
| P2306 | Ignition Coil "C" Primary<br>Control Circuit Low   | Signal current > 24.0 mA                    |
| P2307 | Ignition Coil "C" Primary<br>Control Circuit High  | Signal voltage > 5.1 - 7.0 mA               |
| P2309 | Ignition Coil "D" Primary<br>Control Circuit Low   | Signal current > 24.0 mA                    |
| P2310 | Ignition Coil "D" Primary<br>Control Circuit Highh | Signal voltage > 5.1 - 7.0 mA               |

#### **Additional Emissions Regulations**

| DTC   | Error Message   | Malfunction Criteria and<br>Threshold Value   |
|-------|---|---|
| P2400 | Evaporative Emission System<br>Leak Detection Pump Control<br>Circuit/Open                  | Signal voltage > 4.4 - 5.6 V  |
| P2401 | Evaporative Emission System<br>Leak Detection Pump Control<br>Circuit Low                   | Signal voltage > 2.15 - 3.25 V  |
| P2402 | Evaporative Emission System<br>Leak Detection Pump Control<br>Circuit High                  | Signal current > 3 A  |
| P2403 | Evaporative Emission System<br>Leak Detection Pump Sense<br>Circuit/Open                    | Low signal voltage > 0.5 Sec.   |
| P2404 | Evaporative Emission System<br>Leak Detection Pump Sense<br>Circuit Range/Performance       | <ul> <li>High signal voltage &gt; 12 Sec.</li> <li>Number of checks = 30</li> </ul>     |
| P2414 | O2 Sensor Exhaust Sample<br>Error (Bank 1, Sensor 1)  | Threshold 1<br>• Signal voltage 3.1 - 4.81 V<br>Threshold 2<br>• Signal voltage 2.5 V   |
| P2431 | Secondary Air Injection<br>System Air Flow/Pressure<br>Sensor Circuit Range/<br>Performance | Difference between SAI<br>pressure sensor and ambient<br>pressure NOT -60.0 to 60.0 hPa |
| P2432 | Secondary Air Injection<br>System Air Flow/Pressure<br>Sensor Circuit Low                   | Signal voltage < 0.40 V   |
| P2433 | Secondary Air Injection<br>System Air Flow/Pressure<br>Sensor Circuit High                  | Signal voltage > 4.65 V   |
| P2440 | Secondary Air Injection<br>System Switching Valve Stuck<br>Open                             | SAI pressure sensor vs modeled<br>while SAI valve is closed <<br>71.1%                  |
| P2626 | O2 Sensor Pumping Current<br>Trim Circuit/Open (Bank 1,<br>Sensor 1)                        | O2S signal front > 4.81 V   |

### **DTC CHART**

### Engine Code – CBTA. CBUA 2.5L

#### Fuel and Air Mixture, Additional Emission Regulations

| DTC   | Error Message  | Malfunction Criteria and<br>Threshold Value  |
|-------|--|--|
| P000A | "A" Camshaft Position Slow<br>Response (Bank 1)  | <ul> <li>Difference between target and<br/>actual &gt; 8° CRK for &gt; 1.8 to<br/>2.5 Sec.</li> <li>Adjustment angle &lt; 3° CRK<br/>rotation</li> </ul>                   |
| P0010 | "A" Camshaft Position<br>Actuator Circuit/Open (Bank<br>1)                               | Signal voltage > 4.70 - 5.40 V   |
| P0011 | Intake "A" Camshaft Position<br>- Timing Over-Advanced or<br>System Performance (Bank 1) | <ul> <li>Difference between target and<br/>actual &gt; 8 to 12° CRK rotation<br/>for 1.8 to 2.5 Sec.</li> <li>Adjustment angle &lt; 3° CRK<br/>rotation</li> </ul>         |
| P0016 | Crankshaft Position –<br>Camshaft Position Correlation<br>(Bank 1 Sensor A)              | Permissible deviation < -13.49<br>or >13.49 CRK deg.   |
| P0030 | O2 Sensor Heater Control<br>Circuit (Bank 1 Sensor 1)                                    | <ul> <li>O2S signal rear not oscillating<br/>at reference &lt; 598 mV and<br/>enrichment after stuck lean<br/>20%<br/>or</li> <li>Heater voltage 4.70 to 5.40 V</li> </ul> |
| P0031 | HO2S Heater Control Circuit<br>Low (Bank 1 Sensor 1)                                     | <ul> <li>O2S signal rear not oscillating<br/>at reference &lt; 598 mV and<br/>enrichment after stuck lean<br/>20%</li> <li>Heater voltage 0.0 to 3.26 V</li> </ul>         |
| P0032 | HO2S Heater Control Circuit<br>High (Bank 1 Sensor 1)                                    | Heater current > 5.50 A  |
| P0036 | HO2S Heater Control Circuit<br>(Bank 1 Sensor 2)   | Heater voltage 2.34 to 3.59 V  |
| P0037 | HO2S Heater Control Circuit<br>Low (Bank 1 Sensor 2)                                     | Heater voltage < 2.34 V  |
| P0038 | HO2S Heater Control Circuit<br>High (Bank 1 Sensor 2)                                    | Heater voltage > 3.59 V or<br>heater current 2.70 to 5.50 A  |

| DTC   | Error Message   | Malfunction Criteria and<br>Threshold Value   |
|-------|---|---|
| P0042 | HO2S Heater Control Circuit<br>(Bank 1 Sensor 3)                                | Heater voltage 2.34 to 3.59 V   |
| P0043 | HO2S Heater Control Circuit<br>Low (Bank 1 Sensor 3)                            | Heater voltage < 2.34 V   |
| P0044 | HO2S Heater Control Circuit<br>High (Bank 1 Sensor 3)                           | Heater voltage > 3.59 V   |
| P0070 | Ambient Air Temperature<br>Sensor Circuit                                       | Ambient air temp < -50 °C   |
| P0071 | Ambient Air Temperature<br>Sensor Circuit Range/<br>Performance                 | Difference of ECT vs. IAT or IAT<br>vs. AAT at start > 25 K (kelvin)<br>or AAT vs. ECT at start < 25 K  |
| P0072 | Ambient Air Temperature<br>Sensor Circuit Low                                   | Ambient air temp > 87 °C  |
| P0106 | Manifold Absolute Pressure/<br>Barometric Pressure Circuit<br>Range/Performance | <ul> <li>Difference manifold pressure <ul> <li>lower threshold model &lt; 0.</li> <li>Model range 45 to 845 hPa</li> </ul> </li> <li>Difference manifold pressure <ul> <li>upper threshold model &gt; 0.</li> <li>Model range 640 - 1055</li> </ul> </li> <li>Difference altitude sensor <ul> <li>signal vs. manifold pressure</li> <li>signal at engine start &gt; 60 hPa</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |
| P0107 | Manifold Absolute Pressure/<br>Barometric Pressure Circuit<br>Low Input         | Signal voltage < 0.20 V   |
| P0108 | Manifold Absolute Pressure/<br>Barometric Pressure Circuit<br>High Input        | Signal voltage > 4.86 V   |
| P0111 | Intake Air Temperature Sensor<br>1 Circuit Range/Performance                    | • Difference of ECT vs. IAT or<br>IAT vs. AAT at start > 25 K<br>(kelvin) or AAT vs. ECT at start<br>< 25 K   |
| P0112 | Intake Air Temperature Sensor<br>1 Circuit Low                                  | IAT > 130.0 °C  |
| P0113 | Intake Air Temperature Sensor<br>1 Circuit High                                 | IAT < -46 °C  |
| P0116 | Engine Coolant Temperature<br>Circuit Range/Performance                         | <ul> <li>No change on signal 2 °K</li> <li>ECT signal stuck in range<br/>75 - 105 °C and no change in<br/>signal 2 °K</li> </ul>  |
| P0117 | Engine Coolant Temperature<br>(Sensor 1) Circuit Low                            | Engine coolant temperature<br>> 140°C   |

| DTC   | Error Message   | Malfunction Criteria and<br>Threshold Value   |
|-------|---|---|
| P0118 | Engine Coolant Temperature<br>Circuit High                                | Engine coolant temperature<br>< -40°C   |
| P0121 | Throttle/Pedal Position<br>Sensor/Switch "A" Circuit<br>Range/Performance | • TPS 1 - TPS 2 > 5.10 to 6.30%<br>• TPS 1 calc. value > 9.00%  |
| P0122 | Throttle/Pedal Position<br>Sensor/Switch "A" Circuit Low                  | Signal voltage < 0.20 V   |
| P0123 | Throttle/Pedal Position<br>Sensor/Switch "A" Circuit High                 | Signal voltage > 4.81 V   |
| P013A | O2 Sensor Slow Response -<br>Rich to Lean (Bank 1 Sensor<br>2)            | EWMA filtered max differential transient time at fuel cutoff $\ge 0.5$ Sec. and number of checks $\ge 3$  |
| P0130 | O2 Sensor Circuit Bank 1<br>Sensor 1)                                     | O2S ceramic temperature<br>< 640°C  |
| P0131 | O2 Sensor Circuit Low   | Virtual mass < 1.75V  |
|       | Voltage (Bank 1 Sensor 1)   | Nernst voltage < 1.50 V   |
|       |   | Adjustment voltage < 0.30 V   |
| P0132 | O2 Sensor Circuit High  | Virtual mass > 3.25 V   |
|       | Voltage (Bank 1 Sensor 1)   | Nernst voltage > 4.40 V   |
|       |   | Adjustment voltage > 7 V  |
| P0133 | O2 Sensor Circuit Slow<br>Response (Bank 1 Sensor 1)                      | <ul> <li>Difference between R2L and<br/>L2R area ratio -0.40 to 0.40</li> <li>Counter cycles completed ≥ 4<br/>times</li> <li>Gradient ratio ≥ 0.25 or ≤ 0.40<br/>and lower value of both ratios<br/>&lt; 0.25</li> </ul> |
| P0135 | O2 Sensor Heater Circuit<br>(Bank 1 Sensor 1)                             | <ul> <li>Heater duty cycle &gt; 90%</li> <li>O2S ceramic temperature, &lt; 720 °C</li> <li>or</li> <li>O2S ceramic temp &lt; 715 °C</li> <li>Time after O2 heater on, 35 Sec.</li> </ul>                                  |
| P0136 | O2 Sensor Circuit (Bank 1<br>Sensor 2)                                    | Delta O2S rear signal > 2.00 V     Number of checks = 6   |
| P0137 | O2 Sensor Circuit Low<br>Voltage (Bank 1 Sensor 2)                        | <ul> <li>Cold condition: Signal voltage<br/>&lt; 0.06 V for &gt; 3 Sec</li> <li>Difference of sensor voltage<br/>with and without load pulse &lt;<br/>0.01 V</li> </ul>   |

| DTC   | Error Message   | Malfunction Criteria and<br>Threshold Value  |
|-------|---|--|
| P0138 | O2 Sensor Circuit High<br>Voltage (Bank 1 Sensor 1)         | Signal voltage > 1.08 V for > 5<br>Sec.  |
| P0139 | O2 Sensor Circuit Slow<br>Response (Bank 1 Sensor 2)        | <ul> <li>EWMA filtered transient time at<br/>fuel cut off &gt; 0.6 Sec.</li> <li>O2 voltage between 201 - 401<br/>mV</li> <li>O2S rear signal &gt; 0.16 V<br/>during fuel cut off active</li> </ul>                            |
| P0140 | O2 Sensor Circuit No Activity<br>Detected (Bank 1 Sensor 2) | <ul> <li>Signal voltage .40 to .60 V for &gt; 3 Sec.</li> <li>Voltage difference between load pulse and no load pulse ≥ 2.80 V</li> <li>Internal resistance &gt; 40 k and exhaust temp &gt; 670 °C</li> </ul>                  |
| P0141 | O2 Sensor Heater Circuit<br>(Bank 1, Sensor 2)              | <ul> <li>Difference of sensor voltage<br/>with and without load pulse</li> <li>&lt; 0.01 V</li> <li>Internal heater resistance 1200</li> <li>- 32400 Ω</li> </ul>  |
| P0142 | O2 Sensor Circuit (Bank 1<br>Sensor 3)                      | <ul> <li>Delta voltage 1 step at heater<br/>switching &gt; 2.00 V</li> <li>Heater coupling ≥ 6 times</li> </ul>  |
| P0143 | O2 Sensor Circuit Low<br>Voltage (Bank 1 Sensor 3)          | <ul> <li>Signal voltage &lt; 0.06 V for</li> <li>3 Sec.</li> <li>Voltage difference between<br/>load pulse and no load pulse</li> <li>0.01V</li> <li>Internal resistance &gt; 40 k and<br/>exhaust temp &gt; 670 °C</li> </ul> |
| P0144 | O2 Sensor Circuit High<br>Voltage (Bank 1 Sensor 3)         | Signal voltage > 1.08 V for > 5<br>Sec.  |
| P0145 | O2 Sensor Circuit Slow<br>Response (Bank 1 Sensor 3)        | <ul> <li>EWMA filtered transient time at<br/>fuel cut off &gt; 1.5 Sec.</li> <li>O2 voltage between 201 -<br/>401 mV</li> </ul>  |
| P0146 | O2 Sensor Circuit No Activity<br>Detected (Bank 1 Sensor 3) | <ul> <li>Signal voltage .40 to .60 V for &gt; 3 Sec.</li> <li>Voltage difference between load pulse and no load pulse ≥ 2.80 V</li> <li>Internal resistance &gt; 40 k and exhaust temp &gt; 670 °C</li> </ul>                  |

| DTC   | Error Message  | Malfunction Criteria and<br>Threshold Value   |
|-------|--|---|
| P0147 | O2 Sensor Heater Circuit<br>(Bank 1 Sensor 3)                    | Internal heater resistance 1200 - 32400 $\Omega$  |
| P0169 | Incorrect Fuel Composition                                       | Fuel quantity out of limit or<br>incorrect  |
| P0201 | Injector Circuit/Open –<br>Cylinder 1                            | Low side signal voltage 4.50 -<br>5.50 V  |
| P0202 | Injector Circuit/Open –<br>Cylinder 2                            | Low side signal voltage 4.50 -<br>5.50 V  |
| P0203 | Injector Circuit/Open –<br>Cylinder 3                            | Low side signal voltage 4.50 -<br>5.50 V  |
| P0204 | Injector Circuit/Open –<br>Cylinder 4                            | Low side signal voltage 4.50 -<br>5.50 V  |
| P0205 | Injector Circuit/Open –<br>Cylinder 5                            | Low side signal voltage 4.50 -<br>5.50 V  |
| P0221 | Throttle/Pedal Position<br>Sensor/Switch B Range/<br>Performance | <ul> <li>TPS 1 to TPS 2, &gt; 5.10 to<br/>6.3%</li> <li>TPS 2 – calc position &gt; 9 %</li> </ul> |
| P0222 | Throttle/Pedal Position<br>Sensor/Switch "B" Circuit Low         | Signal voltage < 0.20 V   |
| P0223 | Throttle/Pedal Position<br>Sensor/Switch "B" Circuit High        | Signal voltage > 4.81 V   |
| P0261 | Cylinder 1 Injector Circuit Low                                  | Signal voltage < 3.00 V   |
| P0262 | Cylinder 1 Injector Circuit High                                 | Signal current < 2.20 - 4.00 A  |
| P0264 | Cylinder 2 Injector Circuit Low                                  | Signal voltage < 3.00 V   |
| P0265 | Cylinder 2 Injector Circuit High                                 | Signal current < 2.20 - 4.00 A  |
| P0267 | Cylinder 3 Injector Circuit Low                                  | Signal voltage < 3.00 V   |
| P0268 | Cylinder 3 Injector Circuit High                                 | Signal current < 2.20 - 4.00 A  |
| P0270 | Cylinder 4 Injector Circuit Low                                  | Signal voltage < 3.00 V   |
| P0271 | Cylinder 4 Injector Circuit High                                 | Signal current < 2.20 - 4.00 A  |
| P0273 | Cylinder 5 Injector Circuit Low                                  | Signal voltage < 3.00 V   |
| P0274 | Cylinder 5 Injector Circuit High                                 | Signal current < 2.20 - 4.00 A  |
| P2088 | A Camshaft Position Actuator<br>Control Circuit Low (Bank 1)     | Signal voltage 0.0 to 3.25 V  |
| P2089 | A Camshaft Position Actuator<br>Control Circuit High (Bank 1)    | Signal current, > 2.2 A   |
| P2096 | Post Catalyst Fuel Trim<br>System Too Lean (Bank 1)              | Deviation lambda control <<br>-0.03%  |

| DTC   | Error Message                                       | Malfunction Criteria and<br>Threshold Value   |
|-------|---|---|
| P2097 | Post Catalyst Fuel Trim<br>System Too Rich (Bank 1) | Deviation lambda control > 0.03%              |
| P3081 | Engine temperature too low                          | Difference between ECT and modeled ECT > 11 K |

| DTC   | Error Message                                | Malfunction Criteria and<br>Threshold Value   |
|-------|--|---|
| P0300 | Random/Multiple Cylinder<br>Misfire Detected | <ul> <li>Emission threshold 1st interval misfire rate (200 rev Misfire Rate) &gt; 2.5%</li> <li>Emission threshold misfire rate (1000 rev Misfire Rate), &gt; 2.5 to 24%</li> </ul>                 |
| P0301 | Cylinder 1 Misfire Detected                  | <ul> <li>Emission threshold 1st interval<br/>misfire rate (200 rev Misfire<br/>Rate) &gt; 2.5%</li> <li>Emission threshold misfire rate<br/>(1000 rev Misfire Rate), &gt; 2.5<br/>to 24%</li> </ul> |
| P0302 | Cylinder 2 Misfire Detected                  | <ul> <li>Emission threshold 1st interval<br/>misfire rate (200 rev Misfire<br/>Rate) &gt; 2.5%</li> <li>Emission threshold misfire rate<br/>(1000 rev Misfire Rate), &gt; 2.5<br/>to 24%</li> </ul> |
| P0303 | Cylinder 3 Misfire Detected                  | <ul> <li>Emission threshold 1st interval<br/>misfire rate (200 rev Misfire<br/>Rate) &gt; 2.5%</li> <li>Emission threshold misfire rate<br/>(1000 rev Misfire Rate), &gt; 2.5<br/>to 24%</li> </ul> |
| P0304 | Cylinder 4 Misfire Detected                  | <ul> <li>Emission threshold 1st interval misfire rate (200 rev Misfire Rate) &gt; 2.5%</li> <li>Emission threshold misfire rate (1000 rev Misfire Rate), &gt; 2.5 to 24%</li> </ul>                 |

# DTC Chart

| DTC   | Error Message  | Malfunction Criteria and<br>Threshold Value   |
|-------|--|---|
| P0305 | Cylinder 5 Misfire Detected  | <ul> <li>Emission threshold 1st interval<br/>misfire rate (200 rev Misfire<br/>Rate) &gt; 2.5%</li> <li>Emission threshold misfire rate<br/>(1000 rev Misfire Rate), &gt; 2.5<br/>to 24%</li> </ul> |
| P0321 | Ignition/Distributor Engine<br>Speed Input Circuit Range/<br>Performance               | <ul> <li>Comparison of counted teeth<br/>and number of teeth +/- 1 tooth</li> <li>Loss of reference gap during<br/>normal operation</li> <li>No reference gap during<br/>engine start</li> </ul>    |
| P0322 | Ignition/Distributor Engine<br>Speed Input Circuit No Signal                           | <ul> <li>No engine speed signal but<br/>CMP signals &gt; 5 cam shaft<br/>revs</li> <li>Engine speed = no signal</li> </ul>  |
| P0324 | Knock Control System Error   | <ul> <li>Signal fault counter<br/>(combustion) &gt; 30 or Signal<br/>fault counter measuring<br/>window &gt; 2</li> </ul>   |
| P0327 | Knock Sensor 1 Circuit Low<br>Input  | <ul> <li>Lower threshold &lt; - 0.70 V</li> <li>Signal range check &lt; 0.55 to<br/>5.60 V</li> </ul>   |
| P0328 | Knock Sensor 1 Circuit High<br>Input   | <ul> <li>Upper threshold &gt; 1.00 V</li> <li>Signal range check &gt; 16.50 to<br/>92 V</li> </ul>  |
| P0332 | Knock Sensor 2 Circuit Low<br>Input  | <ul> <li>Lower threshold &lt; - 0.70 V</li> <li>Signal range check &lt; 0.55 to<br/>5.60 V</li> </ul>   |
| P0333 | Knock Sensor 2 Circuit High<br>Input   | • Upper threshold > 1 V     • Signal range check > 16.50 to     92 V  |
| P0341 | Camshaft Position Sensor "A"<br>Circuit Range/Performance<br>(Bank 1 or Single Sensor) | <ul> <li>Signal pattern incorrect</li> <li>Defect counter = 8</li> </ul>  |
| P0342 | Camshaft Position Sensor "A"<br>Circuit Low (Bank 1 or Single<br>Sensor)               | <ul> <li>Signal voltage permanently<br/>low</li> <li>Crankshaft signals = 8</li> </ul>  |
| P0343 | Camshaft Position Sensor "A"<br>Circuit High Bank 1 or Single<br>Sensor                | <ul> <li>Signal voltage permanently<br/>high</li> <li>Crankshaft signals = 8</li> </ul>   |

| DTC   | Error Message                                 | Malfunction Criteria and<br>Threshold Value   |
|-------|---|---|
| P0351 | Ignition Coil A Primary/<br>Secondary Circuit | <ul> <li>Signal current &lt; 0.25 to</li> <li>-2.0 mA</li> <li>Internal check failed</li> </ul> |
| P0352 | Ignition Coil B Primary/<br>Secondary Circuit | <ul> <li>Signal current &lt; 0.25 to</li> <li>-2.0 mA</li> <li>Internal check failed</li> </ul> |
| P0353 | Ignition Coil C Primary/<br>Secondary Circuit | <ul> <li>Signal current &lt; 0.25 to</li> <li>-2.0 mA</li> <li>Internal check failed</li> </ul> |
| P0354 | Ignition Coil D Primary/<br>Secondary Circuit | <ul> <li>Signal current &lt; -0.25 to<br/>2.0 mA</li> <li>Internal check failed</li> </ul>      |
| P0355 | Ignition Coil E Primary/<br>Secondary Circuit | <ul> <li>Signal current &lt; 0.25 to</li> <li>-2.0 mA</li> <li>Internal check failed</li> </ul> |

#### Additional Exhaust Regulation

| DTC   | Error Message  | Malfunction Criteria and<br>Threshold Value   |
|-------|--|---|
| P0410 | Secondary Air Injection<br>System Malfunction                                | Deviation SAI pressure > 50<br>hPa  |
| P0413 | Secondary Air Injection<br>System Switching Valve "A"<br>Circuit Open        | Signal voltage 4.70 to 5.40 V   |
| P0414 | Secondary Air Injection<br>System Switching Valve "A"<br>Circuit Shorted     | <ul> <li>Signal voltage 0 to 3.25 V<br/>or</li> <li>Signal current &gt; 2.20 A</li> </ul> |
| P0418 | Secondary Air Injection<br>System Control "A" Circuit                        | Signal voltage 4.70 to 5.40 V   |
| P0420 | Catalyst System Efficiency<br>Below Threshold (Bank 1)                       | Oxygen storage capacity (OSC)<br>vs OSC value of borderline<br>catalyst < 1.00            |
| P043E | Evaporative Emission System<br>Leak Detection Reference<br>Orifice Low Flow  | EVAP pump current during<br>reference measurement<br>> 40 mA                              |
| P043F | Evaporative Emission System<br>Leak Detection Reference<br>Orifice High Flow | EVAP pump current during<br>reference measurement<br>< 15 mA                              |
| P0441 | EVAP Emission Control<br>System Incorrect Purge Flow                         | Actual EVAP pump current vs.<br>difference from last reading<br>> 1.70                    |

| DTC   | Error Message  | Malfunction Criteria and<br>Threshold Value   |
|-------|--|---|
| P0442 | Evaporative Emission System<br>Leak Detected (small leak)          | Current pump pressure vs.<br>modeled pump pressure<br>< 9 hPa.  |
| P0444 | Evaporative Emission System<br>Purge Control Valve Circuit<br>Open | Signal voltage 4.70 - 5.40 V  |
| P0447 | Evaporative Emission System<br>Vent Control Circuit Open           | Signal voltage > 4.70 - 5.40 V  |
| P0448 | Evaporative Emission System<br>Vent Control Circuit Shorted        | <ul> <li>Signal current &gt; 2.2 to 4 A<br/>or</li> <li>Signal voltage &lt; 2.74 to 3.26 V</li> </ul>   |
| P0455 | Evaporative Emission System<br>Leak Detected (large leak)          | Time for pressure drop<br>< 0.95 Sec.   |
| P0456 | Evaporative Emission System<br>Leak Detected (very small<br>leak)  | EVAP system leakage area<br>calculated from pump current<br>curve > 0.17 mm squared.  |
| P0458 | Evaporative Emission System<br>Purge Control Valve Circuit<br>Low  | Signal voltage 0 to 3.26 V  |
| P0459 | Evaporative Emission System<br>Purge Control Valve Circuit<br>High | Signal current, > 2.2 A   |
| P0491 | Secondary Air Injection<br>System Insufficient Flow<br>(Bank 1)    | <ul> <li>SAI pressure vs. modeled SAI</li> <li>50 - 72%</li> <li>or</li> <li>Absolute deviation of raw<br/>pressure signal from filtered<br/>signal mean value &lt; 8.98 hPa</li> </ul> |

#### **Speed and Idle Control**

| DTC   | Error Message   | Malfunction Criteria and<br>Threshold Value  |
|-------|---|--|
| P0501 | Vehicle Speed Sensor "A"<br>Range/Performance         | Vehicle speed < 4 km/h   |
| P0503 | Vehicle Speed Sensor "A"<br>Intermittend/Erratic/High | Vehicle speed > 325 km/h   |
| P0506 | Idle Control System RPM<br>Lower than Expected        | <ul> <li>Engine speed deviation &gt; 100<br/>RPM</li> <li>RPM controller torque value ≥<br/>calculated max value.</li> </ul> |

| DTC   | Error Message  | Malfunction Criteria and<br>Threshold Value  |
|-------|--|--|
| P0507 | Idle Control System RPM<br>Higher than Expected              | <ul> <li>Engine speed deviation &lt; -100<br/>RPM</li> <li>RPM controller torque value ≤<br/>calculated min. value.</li> </ul>   |
| P050A | Cold Start Idle Air Control<br>System Performance            | <ul> <li>Engine speed deviation &gt; 100<br/>RPM</li> <li>RPM controller torque value ≥<br/>calculated max. value</li> <li>or</li> <li>Engine speed deviation &lt; -100<br/>RPM</li> <li>RPM controller torque value ≤<br/>calculated min. value.</li> </ul> |
| P050B | Cold Start Ignition Timing<br>Performance                    | Difference between commanded<br>spark timing vs. actual value<br>> 20%   |
| P052A | Cold Start "A" Camshaft<br>Position Timing Over-<br>Advanced | Difference between actual and target position > 10° CRK rev.   |

#### **Control Module and Output Signals**

| DTC   | Error Message   | Malfunction Criteria and<br>Threshold Value  |
|-------|---|--|
| P0606 | ECM/PCM Processor                                       | <ul> <li>Internal hardware/voltage<br/>check - failed</li> <li>Communication CPU - Sensor<br/>IC - failed</li> <li>EEPROM Check failed</li> </ul>  |
| P0627 | Fuel Pump "A" Control Circuit/<br>Open                  | <ul> <li>Signal voltage 4.50 to 5.50 V<br/>(open circuit)</li> <li>Signal voltage &lt; 3.00 V<br/>(grounded circuit)</li> </ul>  |
| P0629 | Fuel Pump "A" Control Circuit<br>High                   | Signal current 0.60 to 1.20 A  |
| P0638 | Throttle Actuator Control<br>Range/Performance (Bank 1) | <ul> <li>Time to close to reference<br/>point &gt; 0.6 Sec. and reference<br/>point = 2.88%</li> <li>or</li> <li>TPS 1 signal voltage, not 0.40 <ul> <li>0.80 V</li> </ul> </li> <li>TPS 2 signal voltage, not (4.20 <ul> <li>4.60) V</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |

| DTC   | Error Message   | Malfunction Criteria and<br>Threshold Value  |
|-------|---|--|
| P0641 | Sensor Reference Voltage "A"<br>Circuit Open                                | Signal voltage deviation > +/-<br>0.3 V  |
| P0651 | Sensor Reference Voltage "B"<br>Circuit Open                                | Signal voltage deviation<br>> ± 0.3 V  |
| P0697 | Sensor Reference Voltage "C"<br>Circuit Open                                | Signal voltage deviation<br>> +/- 0.3 V  |
| U0001 | High Speed CAN<br>Communication Bus   | CAN message = no feedback  |
| U0002 | High Speed CAN<br>Communication Bus<br>Performance                          | Global time out, no messages received  |
| U0101 | Lost Communication with TCM   | Time out, no message received  |
| U0121 | Lost Communication With<br>Anti-Lock Brake System<br>(ABS) Control Module   | No CAN messages received   |
| U0146 | Lost Communication With<br>Gateway "A"                                      | No CAN messages received   |
| U0155 | Lost Communication With<br>Instrument Panel Cluster<br>(IPC) Control Module | No CAN messages received   |
| U0302 | Software Incompatibility with<br>Transmission Control Module                | Manual transmission coded<br>ECM but automatic transmission<br>messages received from TCM  |
| U0402 | Invalid Data Received From<br>Transmission Control Module                   | Implausible data message received  |
| U0415 | Invalid Data Received From<br>Anti-Lock Brake System<br>Control Module      | <ul> <li>Sensor signal failure</li> <li>None, or implausible<br/>information</li> <li>CAN 1 VSS signal incorrect &gt;<br/>327.08 km/h</li> </ul> |
| U0422 | Invalid Data Received From<br>Body Control Module                           | Ambient temperature value initialization = 00h   |
| U0423 | Invalid Data Received From<br>Instrument Panel Cluster<br>Control Module    | AAT sensor reading from cluster<br>to ECM implausible or no<br>message   |
| U0447 | Invalid Data Received From Gateway "A"                                      | CAN message incorrect  |

#### **Fuel and Air Ratios Control Module**

| DTC   | Error Message  | Malfunction Criteria and  |
|-------|--|---|
|       | Entri Message  | Threshold Value   |
| P117A | Bank 1, oxygen sensor<br>correction center sensor<br>Control limit reached | I - portion of 3rd lambda control<br>loop > 0.03)   |
| P150A | Engine Off Timer Performance   | Comparison of engine off time<br>from Instrument Cluster control<br>unit with ECM engine after run<br>timer < -12 or > 12 Sec.                  |
| P1609 | Crash shut-off was triggered   | Airbags activated   |
| P2101 | Throttle Actuator A Control<br>Motor Circuit Range/<br>Performance         | <ul> <li>Duty cycle &gt;80%</li> <li>Deviation throttle value angles<br/>vs calculated value 4 to 50%</li> <li>ECM driver = no fault</li> </ul> |
| P2106 | Throttle Actuator Control<br>System Forced Limited Power                   | Internal check failure  |
| P2122 | Throttle/Pedal Position<br>Sensor/Switch D Circuit Low<br>Input            | Signal voltage < 0.61 V   |
| P2123 | Throttle/Pedal Position<br>Sensor/Switch D Circuit High<br>Input           | Signal voltage > 4.79 V   |
| P2127 | Throttle/Pedal Position<br>Sensor/Switch E Circuit Low<br>Input            | Signal voltage < 0.27 V   |
| P2128 | Throttle/Pedal Position<br>Sensor/Switch E Circuit High<br>Input           | Signal voltage > 2.43 V   |
| P2138 | Throttle/Pedal Position<br>Sensor/Switch D/E Voltage<br>Correlation        | Signal voltage sensor 1 vs. 2 ><br>0.17 to 0.70 V   |
| P2177 | System Too Lean Off Idle<br>(Bank 1)                                       | Adaptive value > 28%  |
| P2178 | System too rich off idle, (Bank<br>1)                                      | <ul> <li>Adaptive value &lt; 20%</li> </ul>   |
| P2181 | Cooling System Performance   | ECT too low after sufficient<br>mass air flow interval = 75 °C  |
| P2184 | Engine Coolant Temperature<br>(Sensor 2) Circuit Low                       | ECT outlet > 140 °C   |
| P2185 | Engine Coolant Temperature<br>(Sensor 2) Circuit High                      | ECT outlet < -40 °C   |
| P2187 | System too lean at idle, (Bank<br>1)                                       | Adaptive value > 5.02%  |

| DTC   | Error Message   | Malfunction Criteria and<br>Threshold Value  |
|-------|---|--|
| P2188 | System too rich at idle, (Bank<br>1)                                    | • Adaptive value < -5.02%  |
| P219A | Bank 1 Air-Fuel Ratio<br>Imbalance                                      | Individual cylinder fuel<br>correction based on measured<br>enleanment for the dedicated<br>engine roughness < 0.19 or<br>> 1.50                                     |
| P219C | Cylinder 1 Air-Fuel Ratio<br>Imbalance                                  | Individual cylinder fuel<br>correction based on measured<br>enleanment for the dedicated<br>engine roughness < 0.19 or<br>> 1.50                                     |
| P219D | Cylinder 2 Air-Fuel Ratio<br>Imbalance                                  | Individual cylinder fuel<br>correction based on measured<br>enleanment for the dedicated<br>engine roughness < 0.19 or<br>> 1.50                                     |
| P219E | Cylinder 3 Air-Fuel Ratio<br>Imbalance                                  | Individual cylinder fuel<br>correction based on measured<br>enleanment for the dedicated<br>engine roughness < 0.19 or<br>> 1.50                                     |
| P219F | Cylinder 4 Air-Fuel Ratio<br>Imbalance                                  | Individual cylinder fuel<br>correction based on measured<br>enleanment for the dedicated<br>engine roughness < 0.19 or<br>> 1.50                                     |
| P21A0 | Cylinder 5 Air-Fuel Ratio<br>Imbalance                                  | Individual cylinder fuel<br>correction based on measured<br>enleanment for the dedicated<br>engine roughness < 0.19 or<br>> 1.50                                     |
| P2195 | O2 Sensor Signal Stuck Lean<br>(Bank 1 Sensor 1)                        | Delta lambda of 2nd lambda<br>control loop > 0.07  |
| P2196 | O2 Sensor Signal Stuck Rich<br>(Bank 1 Sensor 1)                        | Delta lambda of 2nd lambda<br>control loop < -0.07   |
| P2237 | O2 Sensor Positive Current<br>Control Circuit/Open (Bank 1<br>Sensor 1) | <ul> <li>O2S signal front 1.49 to 1.51 V</li> <li>Fuel cutoff &gt; 3 Sec.</li> <li>Delta lambda controller &gt; 0.10</li> </ul>                                      |
| P2243 | O2 Sensor Reference Voltage<br>Circuit/Open (Bank 1 Sensor<br>1)        | <ul> <li>O2S signal front &gt; 4.70 V and<br/>Internal resistance &gt; 950 Ω</li> <li>O2S signal front &lt; 0.20 V And<br/>Internal resistance &gt; 950 Ω</li> </ul> |

| DTC   | Error Message   | Malfunction Criteria and<br>Threshold Value  |
|-------|---|--|
| P2251 | O2 Sensor Negative Current<br>Control Circuit/Open (Bank 1<br>Sensor 1) | O2S signal front 1.47 to 1.53 V and > 950 $\Omega$   |
| P2257 | Secondary Air Injection<br>System Control "A" Circuit low               | Signal voltage 0 to 3.26 V   |
| P2258 | Secondary air injection<br>System Control "A" Circuit<br>High           | Signal current .60 to 2.40 A   |
| P2270 | O2 Sensor Signal Stuck Lean<br>(Bank 1 Sensor 2)                        | O2S signal rear not oscillating<br>at reference < 0.64 V and<br>enrichment after stuck lean 20%  |
| P2271 | O2 Sensor Signal Stuck Rich<br>(Bank 1 Sensor 2)                        | O2S signal rear not oscillating<br>at reference > 598 mV and<br>enrichment after stuck rich<br>14.99%  |
| P2274 | O2 Sensor Signal Stuck Lean;<br>(Bank 1 Sensor 3)                       | O2S rear not oscillating at<br>reference < 0.64 to 0.65 V and<br>enrichment after stuck lean 20%   |
| P2275 | O2 Sensor Signal Stuck Rich;<br>(Bank 1 Sensor 3)                       | <ul> <li>O2S rear not oscillating at<br/>reference &gt; 0.64 to 0.65 V and<br/>enrichment after stuck rich<br/>15%<br/>or</li> <li>Sensor voltage of ≥ 0.15 V<br/>after oxygen mass flow (after<br/>fuel cutoff) &gt; 3500 mg with ≥1</li> </ul> |
| P2279 | Intake Air System Leak  | check<br>Offset value throttle mass flow ><br>13 kg/h  |

| DTC   | Error Message                                   | Malfunction Criteria and<br>Threshold Value |
|-------|---|---|
| P2300 | Ignition Coil A Primary Control<br>Circuit Low  | Signal current > 24.0 mA                    |
| P2301 | Ignition Coil A Primary Control<br>Circuit High | Signal current > 5.1 - 7.0 mA               |
| P2303 | Ignition Coil B Primary Control<br>Circuit Low  | Signal current > 24.0 mA                    |
| P2304 | Ignition Coil B Primary Control<br>Circuit High | Signal current > 5.1 - 7.0 mA               |

| DTC   | Error Message                                   | Malfunction Criteria and<br>Threshold Value |
|-------|---|---|
| P2306 | Ignition Coil C Primary Control<br>Circuit Low  | Signal current > 24.0 mA                    |
| P2307 | Ignition Coil C Primary Control<br>Circuit High | Signal voltage > 5.1 - 7.0 mA               |
| P2309 | Ignition Coil D Primary Control<br>Circuit Low  | Signal current > 24.0 mA                    |
| P2310 | Ignition Coil D Primary Control<br>Circuit High | Signal voltage > 5.1 - 7.0 mA               |
| P2312 | Ignition Coil E Primary Control<br>Circuit Low  | Signal current > 24.0 mA                    |
| P2313 | Ignition Coil E Primary Control<br>Circuit High | Signal voltage > 5.1 - 7.0 mA               |

#### **Additional Emissions Regulations**

| DTC   | Error Message   | Malfunction Criteria and<br>Threshold Value |
|-------|---|---|
| P240A | Evaporative Emission System<br>Leak Detection Pump Heater<br>Control Circuit/Open | Signal voltage > 4.7 to 5.4 V               |
| P240B | Evaporative Emission System<br>Leak Detection Pump Heater<br>Control Circuit Low  | Signal voltage < 2.74 to 3.26 V             |
| P240C | Evaporative Emission System<br>Leak Detection Pump Heater<br>Control Circuit High | Signal current > 2.2 to 4 A                 |
| P2400 | Evaporative Emission System<br>Leak Detection Pump Control<br>Circuit/Open        | Signal voltage > 4.70 to 5.40 V             |
| P2401 | Evaporative Emission System<br>Leak Detection Pump Control<br>Circuit Low         | Signal voltage < 2.74 to 3.26 V             |
| P2402 | Evaporative Emission System<br>Leak Detection Pump Control<br>Circuit High        | Signal voltage > 4.00 or >1.80 V            |
| P2403 | Evaporative Emission System<br>Leak Detection Pump Sense<br>Circuit/Open          | Low signal voltage > .5 Sec.                |

| DTC   | Error Message   | Malfunction Criteria and<br>Threshold Value   |
|-------|---|---|
| P2404 | Evaporative Emission System<br>Leak Detection Pump Sense<br>Circuit Range/Performance               | <ul> <li>High signal voltage &gt; 12 Sec.<br/>and</li> <li>Number of checks = 30</li> <li>Cumulative time of high signal<br/>voltage during pumping<br/>&gt; 10 Sec.</li> </ul>         |
| P2407 | Evaporative Emission System<br>Leak Detection Pump Sense<br>Circuit Intermittent/Erratic            | <ul> <li>Fluctuation of EVAP pump<br/>current during reference<br/>measurement &gt; 1 mA</li> <li>Drop of EVAP pump current<br/>during pump phase &gt; 6 mA for<br/>≥ 3 Sec.</li> </ul> |
| P2414 | 02 Sensor Exhaust Sample<br>Error, (Bank 1 Sensor 1)  | <ul> <li>Threshold 1 - Signal voltage<br/>3.1 to 4.77 V</li> <li>Threshold 2 - Voltage 2.5 to<br/>3.06 V</li> </ul>   |
| P2431 | Secondary Air Injection<br>System Air Flow/Pressure<br>(Bank 1 Sensor) Circuit<br>Range/Performance | Difference between SAI<br>pressure and ambient pressure<br>NOT -60 to 60 hPa  |
| P2432 | Secondary Air Injection<br>System Air Flow/Pressure<br>Bank 1 Sensor Circuit Low                    | Signal voltage < 0.5 V  |
| P2433 | Secondary Air Injection<br>System Air Flow/Pressure<br>Bank 1 Sensor Circuit High                   | Signal voltage > 4.5 V  |
| P2440 | Secondary Air Injection<br>System Switching Valve Stuck<br>Open                                     | SAI pressure sensor measured<br>with SAI pressure vs. modeled<br>while SAI valve closed < 64.8%   |
| P2450 | Evaporative Emission System<br>Switching Valve Performance<br>or Stuck Open                         | EVAP pump current<br>difference between reference<br>measurement to idle < 3 mA   |
| P2626 | O2 Sensor Pumping Current<br>Trim Circuit/Open (Bank 1<br>Sensor 1)                                 | O2S signal front > 4.77 V (lean)  |

Volkswagen Group of America works constantly to develop and improve its products. We must therefore reserve the right to change or update any part of this technical manual at any time. No legal commitment can therefore be derived from the information, illustrations or descriptions in this manual.

The texts, illustrations and standards in this manual are based on the information available at the time of printing. No part of this manual may be reprinted, reproduced or translated without the written permission of Volkswagen Group of America.

All rights under the copyright laws are expressly reserved by Volkswagen Group of America. Subject to alteration and amendment.

Printed in the United States of America © 2013 Volkswagen Group of America, Inc.

#### **BECOQUSPEC13**